

REFINITIV

# DELTA REPORT

## 10-K

BIOATLA, INC.

10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2023 COMPARED TO 10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2022

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

TOTAL DELTAS 2968

<span style="color: yellow;">█</span>	CHANGES	233
<span style="color: pink;">█</span>	DELETIONS	1064
<span style="color: green;">█</span>	ADDITIONS	1671

[Table of Contents](#)

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, **2022** 2023

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to .

Commission file number 001-39787

**BIOATLA, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

85-1922320

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California

92121

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code:

(858) 558-0708

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	BCAB	The Nasdaq Global Market

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  or No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  or No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes  or No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive **officers** officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

As of **June 30, 2022** **June 30, 2023**, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately **\$69.0** **91.0** million based on the closing sales price of **\$2.85** **\$3.00** per share as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market.

As of **March 16, 2023** **March 22, 2024**, the number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding was **47,607,133** **48,096,717** and the number of shares of the registrant's Class B common stock outstanding was 0.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Part III incorporates by reference certain information from the registrant's definitive proxy statement (the "Proxy Statement") relating to its **2023** **2024** Annual Meeting of Stockholders. The Proxy Statement will be filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this report relates.

---

---

#### Table of Contents

#### BIOATLA, INC.

Annual Report on Form 10-K

For the Fiscal Year Ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

#### PART I

Item 1. <a href="#">Business</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
----------------------------------	-------------------

Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	28
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	67
Item 1C.	<a href="#">Cybersecurity</a>	2
Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	31
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	70 67
Item 2.	<a href="#">Properties</a>	70 68
Item 3.	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	70 68
Item 4.	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	70 68

## PART II

Item 5.	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	72 69
Item 6.	<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	72 69
Item 7.	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	73 70
Item 7A.	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	79 75
Item 8.	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	80 76
Item 9.	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	100 95
Item 9A.	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	100 95
Item 9B.	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	101 96

## PART III

Item 10.	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	102 97
Item 11.	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	102 97
Item 12.	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	102 97
Item 13.	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	102 97
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a>	102 97

## PART IV

Item 15.	<a href="#">Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</a>	103 98
Item 16.	<a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	103 98
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>		106 101

## [Table of Contents](#)

## PART I

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements. We may, in some cases, use words such as "anticipate," "believe," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" or the negative of those terms, and similar expressions that convey uncertainty of future events or outcomes to identify these forward-looking statements. Any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical facts may be deemed to be forward-looking statements.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy short-term and long-term business operations and objectives and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including risks described in the section titled "Risk Factors" set forth in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the future events and trends discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may not occur, and actual results may differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to develop and advance our current product candidates and programs into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- the ability of our clinical trials to demonstrate safety and efficacy of our product candidates and other positive results;
- the size of the market opportunity for our product candidates, including our estimates of the number of patients who suffer from the diseases we are targeting;
- our manufacturing, commercialization and marketing capabilities and strategy;
- our plans and strategies to develop and commercialize our CAB antibodies;
- our plans to further develop our technology platform and expand our pipeline of product candidates;
- the potential benefits and advantages of our current and future product candidates that we may develop from our patented technology platform;
- the **impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects;**
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals for our product candidates;
- regulatory developments in the United States and Europe and other foreign countries;
- our expectations and plans to obtain funding for our operations, including from our existing and potential future collaboration and licensing agreements;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our technology platform and product candidates;
- the potential benefits of our strategic relationships and our plans to pursue additional strategic relationships;
- our continued reliance on third parties to conduct additional clinical trials of our product candidates and for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical studies and clinical trials; **and**
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional **financing, financing;** and
- the **impact of health epidemics and outbreaks, including the COVID-19 pandemic, on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.**

We caution you that the foregoing list may not contain all of the forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. Except as required by law, we do not intend to update any of these forward-looking statements after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to conform these statements to actual results or revised expectations.

## Table of Contents

You should read this Annual Report on Form 10-K with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business and the markets for our product candidates. We obtained the industry, market and similar data set forth in this report from our own internal estimates and research and from academic and industry research, publications, surveys and studies conducted by third parties, including governmental agencies. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. While we believe that the data we use from third parties are reliable, we have not separately verified these data. Further, while we believe our internal research is reliable, such research has not been verified by any third party. You are cautioned not to give undue weight to any such information, projections and estimates.

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "BioAtla," "we," "us" and "our" refer to BioAtla, Inc.

### **ITEM 1. Business**

#### **Overview**

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing our novel class of highly specific and selective antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumor cancer. Our conditionally active biologics ("CAB" or "CABs") capitalize on our proprietary discoveries with respect to tumor biology, enabling us to target known and widely validated tumor antigens that have previously been difficult or impossible to target. Our novel CAB therapeutic candidates exploit characteristic pH differences between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue. Unlike healthy tissue, the tumor microenvironment is acidic, and we have designed our antibodies to selectively bind to their targets on cancer cells under acidic pH conditions but not on targets in normal tissues. Our approach is to identify the necessary targeting and potency required for cancer cell destruction, while aiming to eliminate or greatly reduce on-target, off-tumor toxicity—one of the fundamental challenges of existing cancer therapies. The enhanced selectivity of our CAB technology has the potential to greatly improve the benefit-risk ratio for the patient and allows us to deliver desired drug levels either as monotherapy or utilizing unique multi-targeted or combination therapies that are currently difficult or impossible to develop. Additionally, the combination of reversible binding with the selective, precision capability of our CAB technology enables both increased antibody potency and reduced toxicity. By exploiting our novel understanding of tumor biology, we believe that our proprietary CAB technology has the potential to transform antibody-based cancer therapy.

Our goal is to develop well-tolerated, novel cancer therapies that provide cures or extended survival to ensure patients' improved quality of life. Studies have shown that, as a drug class, antibodies have transformed oncology treatment and include some of the best-selling therapies on the biopharmaceutical market. The broad applicability of our CAB technology allows us to develop a wide array of product candidate modalities, such as monoclonal antibodies, antibody-drug conjugates, or ADCs, T cell-engaging bispecific antibodies and chimeric antigen receptor T cells, or CAR-T cells. In 2021, we published a paper in the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (["PNAS"](#)) ([PNAS](#)) describing a novel mechanism using physiological chemicals as Protein-activated Chemical Switches<sup>TM</sup>, or PaCS<sup>TM</sup>, for generating CAB antibodies. Initially, we applied the reversible binding and precision capability of our CAB technology to advance next-generation ADC therapies. We [have also generated developed](#) antibodies for immuno-oncology and [more recently](#), for bispecific, T cell engagement. The bispecific CAB antibodies are comprised of two different binding specificities, which allows the antibody to bind to two specific targets at the same time, generally one target on the tumor cell and one target on an immune system cell.

## Table of Contents

### **Our pipeline**

We believe that there is significant potential to improve therapeutics for our patients with our proprietary CAB antibody technology across well-validated oncology targets in solid tumors. The following table summarizes our current product candidate pipeline.



**Mecbotamab vedotin (BA3011):** Our lead clinical stage product candidate, mebotamab vedotin, or BA3011, is a CAB ADC that targets AXL, a protein kinase receptor that is expressed on the surface of many tumors. AXL is considered to be a driver of many cellular processes that are critical for the development, growth and spread of tumors, including proliferation, invasiveness and migration, stemness, which is related to core stem cell properties such as self-renewal and differentiation, angiogenesis, or the growth of blood vessels, and immune modulation. AXL has been shown to be involved in the epithelial-mesenchymal transition, or EMT, a process by which epithelial cells lose their cell polarity and cell-cell adhesion, and gain migratory and invasive properties to become mesenchymal stem cells, or MSCs. MSCs are home to developing aggressive tumors, where they exacerbate cancer cell proliferation, motility, invasion and metastasis, foster angiogenesis, promote tumor fibrosis and suppress antitumor immune responses. Multiple therapeutic agents that target AXL have been developed and investigated in clinical trials. A number of small-molecule AXL kinase inhibitors have been developed; however, the majority of these inhibitors, including one that is approved, are not highly selective for AXL. Although other non-CAB anti-AXL antibodies and ADCs have shown encouraging clinical signs of antitumor activity, adverse events, such as high-grade constipation and peripheral neuropathy, were particularly pronounced and led to discontinuation of clinical development of some candidates.

Mecbotamab vedotin is an ADC consisting of a CAB humanized immunoglobulin G, or IgG1, anti-AXL monoclonal antibody. The core antibody is conjugated using a cleavable linker attached to the well-known and proven toxin monomethyl auristatin E, or MMAE. Mecbotamab vedotin is designed to specifically and reversibly bind to AXL in conditions found within the tumor microenvironment, thus conferring a selectivity binding advantage for tumors over normal cells. Upon binding of mebotamab vedotin to AXL on the surface of tumor cells, it is internalized and the MMAE cytotoxin is released, thus killing the cancer cell.

We have developed a biomarker assay that quantifies the AXL Tumor membrane Percent Score (0-100%), or TmPS. The TmPS measures the percentage of cancer cells within the tumor that expresses the AXL target expression generally on the tumor membrane which, consistent with industry standard, we use to identify those patients who we believe will be the most likely to respond to our product candidates. In several tumor types, we believe that the larger percentage of cells expressing the target on the tumor membrane, the more likely it is that our product candidates may have the potential to provide clinical benefit.

We are developing mebotamab vedotin as a potential therapeutic for multiple solid tumor types, including soft tissue and bone sarcoma and non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), with other potential indications in the future. The Office of Orphan Drug Products (OOPD) Development (OOPD) at the FDA has granted Orphan Drug Designation to mebotamab vedotin for the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma. Phase 1 results in sarcoma patients indicated mebotamab vedotin was generally well-tolerated in this refractory sarcoma population. Few patients discontinued due to an adverse event and no clinically meaningful on-target toxicity to normal AXL-expressing tissue was observed over baseline levels. Dose-limiting toxicities were limited to free circulating MMAE payload-associated toxicity at the highest dose tested, including reversible neutropenia. Higher levels of AXL tumor membrane expression correlated with response to treatment. Overall, we believe mebotamab vedotin has the potential for a favorable benefit-risk profile, and importantly this is one of the few studies employing a biomarker that is not only highly expressed in sarcomas.

---

## Table of Contents

but also may help select patients across multiple sarcoma subtypes who may benefit from therapy. In our ongoing potentially registration-enabling sarcoma Phase 2 study, patients are enrolled for therapy by prescreening for AXL expression. We are also conducting a Phase 2 study (BA3011-002) in AXL positive NSCLC patients who have previously progressed on PD-1/L1, EGFR, programmed cell death protein 1 ("PD-1")/programmed cell death ligand 1 ("PD-L1"), epidermal growth factor receptor ("EGFR"), or ALK anaplastic lymphoma kinase ("ALK") inhibitor therapy. We are also conducting a potentially registrational Phase 2 study in sarcoma. In both Phase 2 indications, we are enrolling patients either as a monotherapy or in combination with the PD-1 inhibitor nivolumab. In addition, a multi-center investigator-initiated Phase 2 clinical trial of mecbotamab vedotin in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor in patients with platinum-resistant ovarian cancer is underway.

**Ozuriftamab vedotin (BA3021):** We are developing our second clinical stage product candidate, ozuriftamab vedotin or BA3021, a CAB antibody drug conjugate directed against ROR2, or Receptor Tyrosine Kinase Like Orphan Receptor 2. ROR2 is overexpressed across many different solid tumors, including breast, lung, pancreatic, renal, ovarian, and colorectal cancers, squamous cell cancer of the head and neck, or SCCHN, and melanoma; its tumoral expression is further enhanced among those treated with PD-1 checkpoint inhibitors. Cancer cell expression of ROR2 has been associated with enhanced cancer cell migration, EMT, increased associated risk for relapse, metastasis and unfavorable prognosis. In breast cancer, for example, ROR2 was found to be expressed in the majority of patient samples, with those expressing ROR2 having decreased overall survival. A similar correlation between ROR2 expression level and overall survival was observed in NSCLC and metastatic melanoma. Genetic inactivation of ROR2 in metastatic melanoma cells was shown to prevent metastases of these tumor cells in mice. ROR2 also

3

---

## Table of Contents

has essential roles in normal cells and in early development. Inactivation of ROR2 is lethal in mice with defects observed in the heart, nervous system and skeleton. Less severe mutations in ROR2 in humans is associated with skeletal diseases Robinow syndrome and brachydactyly type B.

Employing a similar approach as with mecbotamab vedotin, we developed a TmPS quantitative assay based on ROR2 tumor membrane expression that we use to identify those patients who we believe will be the most likely to respond to our product candidates.

Ozuriftamab vedotin is a CAB anti-ROR2 ADC consisting of a CAB anti-ROR2 humanized IgG1 monoclonal antibody conjugated to MMAE using a cleavable linker. Ozuriftamab vedotin is designed to specifically and reversibly bind to ROR2 in conditions found within the tumor microenvironment, thus conferring a selectivity binding advantage for tumors over normal cells. Upon binding of ozuriftamab vedotin to ROR2 on the surface of tumor cells, it is internalized and the MMAE cytotoxin is released, thus killing the cancer cell.

We are developing ozuriftamab vedotin as a potential therapeutic for multiple solid tumor types, including NSCLC, melanoma and cancer of the head and neck. SCCHN. Based on Phase 1 data, we believe ozuriftamab vedotin has broad potential as a cancer therapy for patients with advanced solid tumors who have experienced prior failure of PD-1 blockade. We are enrolling a Phase 2 trial of ozuriftamab vedotin monotherapy or in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor in patients with ROR2 positive melanoma who have previously progressed on PD-1/L1 inhibitor and patients with ROR2 high NSCLC who have previously progressed on PD-1/L1, EGFR or ALK inhibitor therapy. A inhibitor. We are also conducting a Phase 2 study in patients with ROR2 positive SCCHN has begun. In addition, a multi-center investigator-initiated Phase 2 clinical trial of ozuriftamab vedotin in combination with a PD-1 inhibitor in patients with platinum-resistant ovarian cancer is underway. SCCHN.

**BA3071: Evalstotug (BA3071):** Our third clinical stage product candidate, BA3071, evalstotug, is a CAB anti-CTLA-4 antibody that is being developed as an immuno-oncology agent with the goal of delivering at least the efficacy of approved CTLA-4 antibodies, such as ipilimumab, but with lower toxicity rate as a result of the CAB's unique tumor microenvironment-restricted binding. CTLA-4, or cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen 4, is an immune checkpoint

involved in regulating T-cell activation. The primary role of immune checkpoints is to prevent autoimmune attacks against normal tissue in the body; however, cancer cells often take advantage of this pathway to prevent immune destruction of the tumor. Ipilimumab and recently approved tremelimumab currently are the only anti-CTLA-4 monoclonal antibodies approved by the FDA. Ipilimumab is approved as a single agent for the treatment of melanoma, and in combination with an anti-PD-1 antibody for the treatment of multiple solid tumors, including melanoma, RCC, colorectal cancer and NSCLC, and tremelimumab is approved in combination with an anti-PD-L-1 antibody for the treatment of unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma and NSCLC. Patients treated with these checkpoint inhibitors face a risk of a number of adverse events associated with inappropriate activation of the immune system beyond the tumor site including severe and sometimes fatal enterocolitis, hepatitis, dermatitis, neuropathy and endocrinopathy. Consequently, and for example, usage and dosage of ipilimumab is highly limited due to its safety profile, resulting in the average number of doses on therapy not exceeding four doses. profile.

We are developing BA3071 evalstotug as a potential therapeutic for multiple solid tumor indications, possibly including renal cell carcinoma, NSCLC, small cell lung cancer, hepatocellular carcinoma, melanoma, bladder cancer, gastric cancer and cervical cancer. indications. We have initiated a Phase 1/2 dose-escalation trial of BA3071 evalstotug as monotherapy and in combination with an anti-PD-1 antibody antibody. We have also initiated our Phase 2 study of evalstotug for treatment-refractory melanoma and carcinomas, and treatment-naïve melanoma and NSCLC, at a dose of 350mg and more recently 700mg. We are currently evaluating the 1000mg dose level in our Phase 1 study and potentially will in Phase 2 once Phase 1 is cleared. Patients receiving evalstotug at 700mg and 1000mg will be treated with expansion cohorts prophylactic tocilizumab to be enrolled upon identification help reduce risks associated with the release of cytokines into the recommended dose. blood from immune cells that have been activated by the treatment.

**CAB EpCAM BA3182 (CAB-EpCAM x CD3 (BA3182) CAB-CD3):** Our first bispecific candidate, BA3182, is being investigated in a Phase 1 study in advanced adenocarcinoma. We have leveraged our CAB technology to develop bispecific antibodies, which bind both a tumor-specific antigen and a T cell receptor using CAB antigen-binding domains. A bispecific antibody is a type of engineered antibody that can simultaneously bind two separate and unique antigens, unlike conventional monospecific antibodies that only bind to one type of target.

A common design feature for a bispecific antibody is to include a T cell engager component (*i.e.*, CD3 receptor), such that one antigen-binding domain recognizes a surface-expressed tumor antigen and the other antigen-binding domain binds to and activates CD3+ T cells. With this design, bispecific antibodies can induce potent T cell responses against tumors expressing the tumor target antigen in a simplified manner relative to even off-the-shelf or allogeneic CAR-T therapies. The first FDA approved FDA-approved bispecific antibody was a T cell engager, blinatumomab, which contained antigen-binding domains for CD19, an antigen found on B-cell leukemias, and CD3, a T cell activating receptor.

There are multiple structural variants of antibodies and other antigen-binding domains being used by others to construct bispecific product candidates, some of which are being tested clinically. However, similar to CAR-T cells and blinatumomab, many of these bispecific product candidates have increased risks of generating life-threatening cytokine release syndrome and other potential adverse events due to systemic immune activation.

#### 4

#### Table activation and the wide expression of Contents EpCAM, or epithelial cell adhesion molecule.

We have applied our CAB antibody technology to develop bispecific CAB antibodies in which one or both antigen-binding domains are active only in the tumor microenvironment. An example of this approach is our CAB EpCAM x CD3 BA3182 bispecific. EpCAM or epithelial cell adhesion molecule, is a protein that is over-expressed in many cancers including carcinomas derived from colon, intestine, breast, lung and prostate. Expression of EpCAM has been extensively associated with cell growth and proliferation of both healthy and cancer cells.

EpCAM was one of the first cancer-associated antigens discovered, however in the forty years since, its clinical impact as a target for therapeutic antibodies in cancer has been limited. One of the problems with targeting EpCAM is its broad expression in the basolateral membranes of normal epithelial cells. Conventional approaches of avoiding systemic toxicities, including deliberately selecting antibodies with low affinity for EpCAM with the intention of generating some degree of selectivity for tumors that express very high levels of EpCAM, have not been successful. Bispecific constructs targeting EpCAM have also not lived up to expectations. Solitomab, an EpCAM x CD3 bispecific led to over 95% of patients in a Phase 1 dose-escalation trial to experience at

least one Grade 3 or above adverse event. Over 20% of patients experienced dose-limiting toxicities, and at these required low doses, there was only one unconfirmed partial response observed among 65 patients.

Our first bispecific candidate, CAB EpCAM x CD3 received IND clearance from the FDA in February 2023. We are conducting IND-enabling also completing Investigational New Drug (IND) enabling studies for two additional CAB product candidates, B7-H3 x CD3, a bispecific antibody, and one our next-generation CAB ADC, Nectin-4. We also are evaluating additional Nectin-4 with an expected IND in 2024. Additional in-process CAB candidates including B7 H3 x CD3 bispecific, EGFR x CD3 bispecific, Nectin4 x CD3 bispecific, and

## Table of Contents

B7-H4 as a next-generation CAB ADC candidate. Overall, we are advancing multiple pre-clinical assets with candidate have been positioned for partnering and portfolio prioritization in favor of our Phase 2 potential INDs in the 2023 to 2024 timeframe. registrational trial enabling studies.

### Our strategy

Our mission is to develop and commercialize innovative antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumors that are designed to bind depending on the physical and chemical properties of tumors and their microenvironment. We believe that our proprietary CAB technology and approach have the potential to transform cancer therapy by decreasing systemic toxicities and improving efficacy. Our strategy to achieve this mission is as follows:

- Advance our lead product candidates through regulatory approval and commercialization.
  - **Mecbotamab vedotin: vedotin (BA3011):** Clinical data from our Phase 1 and Phase 2 part 1 trials with mecbotamab vedotin are supportive of its development in metastatic sarcomas, a set of cancers with a high unmet clinical need, and in metastatic PD-1 failure NSCLC. We are conducting a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trial for mecbotamab vedotin in undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma, or UPS, patients (12 years of age or older). In addition, we are planning have obtained FDA clearance to discuss with the FDA initiating initiate a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2/3 trial in NSCLC later this year. In both studies, we are using a quantitative biomarker assay/TmPS score to identify likely responders and to help enrich our clinical trial programs. in 2<sup>nd</sup> Line + or 3<sup>rd</sup> Line + population.
  - **Ozuriftamab vedotin: vedotin (BA3021):** We have observed antitumor activity in PD-1 failure NSCLC, melanoma and SCCHN patients in our Phase 1 trial and have initiated Phase 2 trials of ozuriftamab vedotin in each of these the melanoma and SCCHN indications. We are using a quantitative biomarker assay/TmPS score to identify based on the TmPS score the likely responders and to help enrich our clinical trial programs.
  - **CAB BA3071 anti CTLA-4 immune checkpoint inhibitor: Evalstotug (BA3071):** The design of BA3071 Evalstotug is designed to provide the efficacy similar to that of ipilimumab, an anti-CTLA-4 monoclonal antibody approved by the FDA, but with the potential of a significantly enhanced safety profile. profile due to the conditional binding properties of CABs. This may allow for patients to be treated at higher dosage and/or for more cycles of treatment in combination with an anti-PD-1 antibody that may lead to better therapeutic results. To date, we have observed objective responses and disease control among patients treated in our Phase 1 study at 350mg in combination with anti-PD-1 antibody, and have seen limited adverse events of Grade 3 or higher, suggesting an improved safety profile for evalstotug.
  - **CAB EpCAM BA3182 (CAB-EpCAM x CAB CD3 (BA3182) CAB-CD3):** Our first bispecific candidate with an investigational new drug application, or IND, cleared by FDA, demonstrated in its IND-enabling studies a more than 100-fold improvement in the therapeutic window. We are initiating have initiated a Phase 1 study in advanced adenocarcinoma. Carcinoma is the most common form of cancer and adenocarcinoma is the most common subtype. Adenocarcinoma is most prevalent in the lung, prostate, breast, pancreas, esophagus, colon/rectum and stomach. Almost all prostate and breast cancers are adenocarcinoma, and about 96% of colorectal and 40% of non-small cell lung cancers are adenocarcinoma (American Cancer Society 2022).
- Advance into clinical development Enhance pre-clinical assets with multiple CAB bispecific and next generation CAB ADC candidates to further address areas of high unmet needs in treating solid tumors. We have shown in preclinical experiments, including in EpCAM x CD3, for our Phase 1 clinical asset, BA3182, that our CAB bispecific molecules meet or exceed the activity of conventional bispecifics and reduce systemic activation of potentially fatal immune responses. For example, our first CAB EpCAM x CAB CD3 (BA3182) BA3182 demonstrated in its IND-enabling studies a more than 100-fold improvement in the therapeutic window.

We believe that our next generation CAB-ADC platform further widens that therapeutic window by enhancing the linker-payload system. Combining our CAB technology with our **newly developed** next generation CAB-ADC platform replaces the traditional peptide linker with a novel sugar-based linker to deliver the MMAE payload. It is expected that this new CAB ADC system will further reduce off-target, off-tumor toxicity and thereby expand the therapeutic window.

- **Maintain and strengthen our intellectual property portfolio.** As of **March 1, 2023** **February 1, 2024**, we had a total of **711** **752** patents and patent applications with **435** **479** issued patents, **513** allowed applications and **271** **260** pending applications covering our CAB technology and product candidates. This broad patent coverage was designed such that protection of our product candidates is not dependent on any single patent but rather, each product candidate provides multiple layers of protection. We plan to continue to maintain, monitor, enforce and defend our intellectual property.

5

---

## **Table of Contents**

- **Selectively enter** **Enter** **into collaborations to maximize the value of our platform and pipeline.** Given the potential of our technology to generate novel product candidates addressing a wide variety of solid tumors, we may opportunistically enter into strategic collaborations around specific geographic regions, indications, combinations and companion diagnostics. We may also explore collaboration arrangements to commercialize any product candidates where we believe the resources and expertise of the third party could be beneficial. These collaborations could advance and accelerate our programs to maximize their market potential and expand the worldwide commercial potential of our CAB technology and assets.

### **Our technology**

#### ***Challenges in developing antibody-based therapies for solid tumors***

Monoclonal antibody therapeutics have been approved for dozens of therapeutic targets, most commonly cancer. Antibodies have become the backbone of the pharmaceutical industry, which previously relied on small molecules. Treatment with monoclonal antibodies has established itself as one of the most successful therapeutic strategies for both hematologic malignancies and solid tumors. Oncology targets of safe, effective antibodies fall into two broad categories:

5

---

## **Table of Contents**

- Antibodies targeting antigens, usually proteins, preferentially expressed on the surface of cancer cells, against which antibodies are used to directly bind and inhibit or destroy these cells; and
- Antibodies targeting antigens affecting directly or indirectly tumor cells and non-tumor cells that activate the immune system or induce other changes in the tumor, such as limiting the growth of tumor-related blood vessels.

There are significant limitations of targeting important antigens with traditional antibodies that can result in reduced efficacy, difficulties related to dosing, decreased durability, and drug-related toxicities, all of which significantly limit the potential for cures with traditional antibodies:

- **Increased toxicity:** Antigens are typically expressed in many normal tissues, which for traditional antibodies, including ADCs, could lead to significant on-target, off-tumor toxicity reducing dosing and durability.
- **Target-mediated drug disposition limitation:** Target-mediated drug disposition, or TMDD, is the phenomenon in which a drug binds somewhat indiscriminately to its pharmacological target on normal tissue as well as on the intended diseased tissue, thereby causing the antibody to be depleted more rapidly from circulation. As a consequence, the pharmacokinetic characteristics of the drug can be adversely impacted, leading to reduced half-life, lower tumor exposure, which requires more frequent or higher dosing that increases toxicity and ultimately can result in undesirable side-effects, patient treatment-related inconveniences and greater costs.
- **Immunogenicity:** Antibodies also can be sensitive to modifications that can lead to immunogenicity, or a strong negative immune system

response from the body, which can induce anti-drug antibodies that can reduce efficacy or lead to severe infusion reactions, thereby restricting the potential improvements that could be made with emerging technologies.

The fundamental specificity challenge with traditional monoclonal antibody-based therapy is that there are few known antigens that are specific to tumors and absent in non-cancerous tissues. Drug developers might develop an antibody that is exquisitely specific against its target, but due to the expression of the target on non-tumor cells, systemic administration can result in dose-limiting toxicities from on-target, off-tumor activity. For example, cetuximab targets an antigen that is highly expressed in colorectal cancer, but this antigen is also expressed in epidermal cells throughout the body. Consequently, treatment with cetuximab results in over 80% of patients developing skin toxicities that can severely impact patients' physical, psychological and social well-being and can lead to treatment discontinuation and dose reduction.

These examples, however, only represent antibodies where the therapeutic benefit clearly outweighs the consequences associated with the adverse events. There are many potential protein targets that do not offer such clear-cut therapeutic windows. The majority of anticancer antibody-based drug products are consequently limited to a small subset of potential tumor antigens. We believe that our novel approach to increase the selectivity of antibody-based therapeutics while maintaining their potency may have the potential to fundamentally transform the development of anticancer therapeutics and expand the universe of targets for novel antibody-based therapies.

#### **CAB leverages the low pH found in the tumor microenvironment**

The tumor microenvironment has been widely implicated in tumorigenesis because it harbors tumor cancer cells that interact with surrounding cytokines and cells through the circulatory and lymphatic systems to influence the development and progression of cancer. The tumor microenvironment has conditions distinct from the normal cellular and extracellular environments found in non-cancerous tissue, blood or other parts of a normal body. It has been long appreciated that the extracellular milieu inside and surrounding the growing tumor mass is distinct and unique. One of the most profound physicochemical differences between the tumor microenvironment and normal cellular environment microenvironment is an increase in lactic acid and an associated decrease in pH in the tumor microenvironment from the normal physiological pH of about 7.4 or higher.

While the tumor is acidic, some of the most acidic regions of tumors can be observed at the edge of the tumors, just at the interface with the surrounding tissue or blood, according to a paper published in 2019 in the journal Cancer Research. In this study, pH low insertion peptide, or pH-LIP, a peptide that is taken up by cells at a pH below 6.5, was injected into human tumor-bearing mice. While nearly all tumor cells took up this peptide, normal tissue cells did not take up this peptide except in the liver and kidney, which was expected in a pH-independent manner in order to be metabolized and excreted. Certain regions within the tumor and in the cells at the edge of tumors took up some of the highest concentration of the probe, indicating that these areas had pH substantially lower than 6.5. These findings are important when considering the

---

#### **Table of Contents**

design of therapies for solid tumors because they point to the fact that while the overall tumor is acidic, the most accessible and rapidly growing portions of tumors are likely to have some of the lowest pHs.

One reason for the low pH in tumors compared to normal cells is that there are distinct differences in the metabolic processes found in normal and cancer cells. Normal cells generate the energy they need primarily through the oxygen-dependent process called oxidative phosphorylation. In comparison, cancer cells have switched their mechanism of energy production preferentially to the non-oxygen-dependent process known as glycolysis, even in the presence and availability of oxygen. This process switch, known as the Warburg Effect, was first described nearly a century ago and is the basis of modern tumor screening technologies, such as Positron Emission Tomography or PET scanning. The dependence of a tumor cell on glycolysis results in the tumor cell metabolizing up to 200 times more glucose than a healthy cell and causing the secretion of significant levels of lactic acid into the tumor microenvironment. This inherent buildup of lactic acid in the tumor microenvironment has been shown to reduce immune cell function and modulate other defense mechanisms of the body, promoting tumor growth and tumor survival. The presence of lactic acid in the tumor microenvironment causes it to have a

distinctly acidic pH of less than 6.8 and even lower at the tumor cell surface, a pH so low that it is rarely found in the body except in organs designed for low pH, such as the stomach, where antibodies in the blood do not access, and in special circumstances, such as cancer. In some cancers, the pH goes as low as 5.8, an extremely low level given the normal, slightly alkaline, pH in the body. The body's blood holds its pH within a tight range around a pH of 7.4, with normal tissue typically being even more alkaline even in the non-cancerous regions of tissues afflicted with cancer.

Tumors not only have characteristically low pH, which assists them in reducing the body's immune defenses, along with acidity they also generate other aberrant conditions and secrete other chemicals and proteins into the tumor microenvironment that may can stimulate tumor growth,

## Table of Contents

promote the development of new blood vessels or angiogenesis, degrade surrounding tissues allowing the tumor to spread or metastasize or actively suppress detection and destruction by the immune system. In view of our preclinical studies and clinical trial results and the substantial supporting scientific literature, we believe that there is an opportunity to develop cancer therapies with improved selectivity for tumors by taking advantage of changes in pH, as do our initial existing product candidates, as well as in the conditions and levels of temperature, pressure and chemical composition in the tumor microenvironment.

### ***Our CAB technology***

Our CABs are based on our patented protein discovery and engineering technology. We invented, developed, and refined this technology, which we believe selectively enables the binding of proteins and antibodies to targeted cells in the tumor microenvironment based on differences in local conditions such as pH, temperature, or chemical composition compared to normal healthy tissue. We have shown that activity of our CAB biologics is reversible; not only are they active due to the low pH levels of the tumor microenvironment, but also, unlike prodrugs, they are reversibly inactive when they leave the tumor microenvironment and are in a normal physiological environment.

Our CAB technology capitalizes on the well-established Warburg Effect that through a glycolytic process leads to an acidic external tumor microenvironment. Extracellular pH levels in tumors have been measured to be as low as pH 5.8 compared to the tightly controlled, alkaline, pH7.4 pH 7.4 of blood, with even higher pH in healthy tissues. Glycolytic metabolism is also the basis of the established PET scanning technology for detection of cancerous tumors. CAB proteins have increased binding activity as the pH in the microenvironment becomes acidic, while being inactive in normal physiological environments. We discovered a novel chemical switch mechanism that underpins this binding activity that involves physiological-occurring physiologically occurring chemicals, such as bicarbonate and hydrogen sulfide. These molecules are negatively charged at physiological conditions and interact with positive charged areas on the protein surface. Under acidic conditions found in the tumor microenvironment, these charged molecules are neutralized by the H<sup>+</sup> ions and released from the protein surface, uniquely allowing CAB antibodies to bind to their target and attack the tumor cell. We refer to this novel physiological mechanism, used for generating CABs, as Protein-associated Chemical Switch(es)<sup>TM</sup> or PaCS<sup>TM</sup> mechanism. The ability to design conditionally active therapeutics with strong selectivity over narrower pH ranges using the PaCS mechanism, offers the opportunity to greatly enhance both the safety and potency of future therapies for solid tumors.

We have used and continue to leverage our patented CAB technology to screen antibody candidates for multiple characteristics. By doing so, we can evolve specific regions on the antibody that will only bind in response to environmental conditions, either enhancing or eliminating binding. Our CAB technology allows us to select antibodies that preferentially bind to the target under the conditions of interest, such as high local acidity (i.e. low pH). CAB

antibodies have human or humanized antibody sequences, a characteristic that reduces the risk of immunogenicity compared to emerging technologies in the field, which is supported by both our preclinical and clinical data.

Our CAB antibodies have been designed to be active in the acidic, lower pH of the tumor microenvironment and inactive under the alkaline pH of 7.4 and above found in normal physiological conditions. In a quantitative *in vitro* binding assay, we compared a CAB antibody and a non-CAB antibody that both bind to the target AXL with matched strength of binding to the target, or affinities, when measured at pH 6.0. The binding of the CAB antibody was highly sensitive to pH with binding becoming much weaker as it approached pH 7.0 and almost undetectable at a physiological pH of 7.4. In contrast, a non-CAB antibody to AXL showed indiscriminate and experimentally equivalent binding across the entire pH range tested, including at pH 7.4 of normal cells. Our CAB development process is capable of identifying CAB antibodies with a range of sensitivities to pH.

Low pH-dependent CAB antibodies are far less likely to bind to targets outside of tumors, resulting in a number of potential advantages over traditional antibodies:

- **Wide therapeutic window.** Reduced binding to target antigens outside of the tumor has the potential to reduce toxicities that arise from systemic exposure. We believe this may enable higher doses or increased potency to be safely delivered to patients with the potential for increased efficacy.

7

---

#### Table of Contents

- **Opportunity to increase tumor-specific killing.** The wide therapeutic window imparted by tumor-specific targeting enables CAB antibodies to be modified with cytotoxic drugs to create ADCs. Similarly, bispecific antibodies can be developed using CAB antibody domains targeting pairs of targets that direct T cells to attack the tumor, which may exhibit thereby reducing the likelihood of unacceptable toxicities such as cytokine release syndrome and neurological toxicity normal tissue injury if constructed using traditional antibody domains.
- **Increased drug exposure to tumors.** Limited binding to targets outside of tumors allows more of the administered CAB antibodies to be available to bind to target sites in the tumor, potentially increasing the concentrations and exposure of these antibodies in tumors.
- **Improved pharmacokinetics.** Limited binding to targets outside of tumors effectively increases their half-life in plasma. The phenomenon of Target-mediated Drug Disposition, or TMDD, is a well-known limitation facing the development of many biologics which CAB antibodies can significantly reduce.
- **Broader universe of tumor-specific antigens that can be targeted.** There are few highly prevalent tumor-specific antigens expressed on solid tumors that are not expressed at some level in normal tissues, particularly for solid tumors, which represent approximately 90% of tumor types. While some targets, such as EGFR, can be targeted by traditional antibodies with some acceptable level of toxicity in a subset of patients, many other potential targets cannot. CAB antibodies with pH-dependent binding have the potential to significantly reduce the potential risk of systemic toxicities caused by expression of targets on normal tissues.

Through 7

---

#### Table of Contents

We have developed CAB antibodies through the use of our proprietary technology, we have developed CAB antibodies, which we believe have specificity for tumors, while avoiding binding to the same antigen target expressed on many normal tissues. This allows us to develop therapeutics against targets that are expressed at high levels on tumor cells but are also present on normal cells and tissues, without the toxicities associated with traditional antibodies. While our lead product candidates primarily exploit the differences in pH between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue, there is a potential for other yet to be identified PaCS molecules in disease related microenvironments, whether controlled through pH, concentration, or other molecular characteristics (intra- or intermolecularly) for enhancing a drug's therapeutic index. Potential new therapeutic candidates addressing these opportunities are not limited to antibodies, but may also include small molecules, encompassing lipids, sugars and nucleic acid-based agents or drugs.

Further, it is expected that PaCS protein-chemical systems are important naturally occurring regulatory systems linked to a range of disease-related microenvironments, including cancer, inflammation and cellular senescence.

#### Programs in clinical development

##### ***Mecbotamab Vedotin (BA3011) targeting AXL***

###### Phase 1 clinical trial

We have conducted a Phase 1 trial of mecbotamab vedotin in patients with advanced solid tumors, including sarcoma, pancreatic cancer, adenoid cystic carcinoma (ACC), and NSCLC who were refractory or resistant to standard therapies. In the Phase 1 trial, patients were treated with doses of mecbotamab vedotin ranging from 0.3 mg/kg to 3 mg/kg once every three weeks (Q3W) or doses ranging from 1.2 mg/kg to 1.8 mg/kg twice every three weeks on days 1 and 8 (2Q3W).

The main goals of this trial were to evaluate the safety, tolerability, antitumor activity, pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity of mecbotamab vedotin in solid tumor patients. Based upon the overall safety and response rates, the initial recommended Phase 2 dose was determined to be 1.8 mg/kg delivered every two weeks (Q2W).

In the Phase 1 studies, mecbotamab vedotin was generally well-tolerated. Grade 3 or greater adverse events, or AEs, or serious adverse events, or SAEs, deemed related to mecbotamab vedotin were consistent with MMAE-based toxicity and could generally be classified as either reversible myelosuppression (AEs: neutropenia and anemia), transient liver enzyme elevations (AEs: AST/ALT aspartate aminotransferase ("AST")/ alanine aminotransferase ("ALT") increased) or metabolic disturbances (AEs: hyperglycemia, hyponatremia, hypokalemia). At a dose of 2.4 mg/kg Q3W mecbotamab vedotin, two patients experienced dose-limiting toxicities: one with Grade 3 febrile neutropenia and the other with Grade 4 hyperglycemia. Dosing continued at the 2.4 mg/kg with prophylactic administration of pegfilgrastim without any additional dose limiting toxicities.

We have not observed adverse events that appear to be related to on-target injury of normal, AXL expressing tissues, i.e., on-target, off-tumor toxicity, consistent with the increase in tumor selectivity from the CAB technology. The estimated half-life of mecbotamab vedotin was approximately four days.

We identified a preliminary correlation between tumoral expression of AXL and the observed antitumor clinical response. To select for patients who were most likely to experience clinical benefit, we developed and validated, as required by CLIA (the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments, or CLIA, which establishes federal quality standards for laboratory testing), an AXL immunohistochemical assay to quantify the level of target expression on the tumor membrane and cytoplasm.

We observed that most sarcoma patients screened for enrollment had tumors that expressed high levels of AXL.

###### Phase 2 Clinical Development

We are conducting two Phase 2, potentially registration-enabling trials with mecbotamab vedotin in NSCLC and sarcoma. We are conducting further dose optimization in Phase 2, part 1 using a more frequent, intense-dosing regime that will be compared to the doses used in

---

#### Table of Contents

Phase 1 and/or 2. We also intend to initiate discussions with the FDA regarding our plans for a potentially registration-enabling Phase 2, part 2 study. This overlapping approach is intended to allow the company to maintain its overall development timelines, while further aligning with FDA's Project Optimus goals that encourage testing of multiple doses to optimize a patient's treatment risk/benefit.

Prior to seeking accelerated approval for either indication, we will seek feedback from the FDA and evaluate our ability to obtain accelerated approval. The FDA requires that the sponsor verify and describe the clinical benefit as a condition of accelerated approval, which is generally in the form of at least one

adequate and well-controlled post-marketing confirmatory clinical trial. Therefore, we plan to submit our proposed confirmatory trial design for FDA feedback and commence enrollment prior to our BLA submission.

Additionally, a multi-center investigator-initiated trial of mecbotamab vedotin led by the Canadian Cancer Trials Group, or CCTG, in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer patients is underway.

The following table illustrates each of the different dosing schedules under evaluation for mecbotamab vedotin.

	Dose <sup>a</sup>			
	Day 1	Day 8	Day 15	Day 22
<b>Q2W</b>				
All cycles (28 days)	1.8 mg/kg	no drug	1.8 mg/kg	no drug
<b>2Q3W</b>				
All cycles (21 days)	1.8 mg/kg	1.8 mg/kg	no drug	N/A
<b>3Q4W</b>				
Cycle 1 (21 days)	1.8 mg/kg	1.2 mg/kg	1.2 mg/kg	N/A
Cycle 2 (28 days) and subsequent cycles	1.2 mg/kg	1.2 mg/kg	1.2 mg/kg	no drug

<sup>a</sup> all doses will be capped at 100 kg for patients with body weight > 100 kg; N/A: not applicable as not part of the 21-day cycle

#### Sarcoma UPS Phase 2 trial:

We are conducting a Phase 2, single-arm, potentially registration-enabling trial with mecbotamab vedotin monotherapy in patients with UPS who have experienced prior treatment failure. We believe UPS represents a critical unmet need and we are exploring accelerated approval options for patients otherwise suffering from uncontrolled sarcoma with few effective treatment options. While it is acknowledged that a randomized confirmatory trial is typically employed to confirm clinical benefit. Given the marked rarity of UPS patients, it may be possible, subject to future agreement with the FDA, to confirm clinical benefit by enrolling additional UPS patients in a prospective clinical trial with the purpose of providing regulators with extended follow-up that adequately characterizes disease control and overall tolerability. A variety of trial options are under consideration to meet anticipated requirements associated with confirmation of clinical benefit.

The open-label, two-part Phase 2 trial evaluates the efficacy and safety of mecbotamab vedotin alone and in combination with an anti-PD-1 agent in adult and adolescent patients, with AXL-expressing TmPS >= 50%, and advanced, refractory measurable sarcoma. Patients receive received either mecbotamab vedotin alone or in combination with an anti-PD-1 agent. Part 1 antitumor activity has exceeded predefined criteria for advancing trials for UPS, osteosarcoma, liposarcoma, synovial sarcoma, chondrosarcoma, and synovial sarcoma. Combination dosing chordoma. Part 1 of the trial employing the 1.8 mg/kg dose delivered every other week is now fully enrolled, and enrollment continues for Ewing a clinical update was presented as an oral presentation at the ESMO Sarcoma and other bone sarcomas. Rare Cancers Congress in March 2024.

As noted above, our ongoing Phase 2, part 2, is enrolling patients with UPS, for which efficacy was observed in either Phase potentially registrational trial employing the 1.8 mg/kg dose delivered on days 1 and in Phase 2 part 1. Specifically, 8 of a total of 11 patients with undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (UPS) were enrolled in BA3011-001 study as of the data cutoff date 18 January 2023. 5 patients (50%) achieved partial response among those 10 patients with TmPS >= 50%. The median duration of response exceeded 8 months, the median PFS was 10.9 months (95% CI: 1.4, NE) and PFS rate at 12 weeks was 60% (95%CI: 25.3, 82.7).

Part 2 will enroll a total of approximately 80 three-week cycle (2Q3W) is enrolling patients with locally advanced unresectable or metastatic UPS with high AXL expression. Primary endpoints include overall response rate (ORR), AEs, SAEs, and changes from baseline in laboratory parameters and vital

signs. Key secondary endpoints include duration of response (DOR), progression-free survival (PFS), best overall response (BOR), disease control rate (DCR), time to response (TTR), progression-free rate (PFR) at 12 weeks, overall survival (OS), and percent change from baseline in tumor size.

Patients must have measurable disease by Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors (RECIST) Version 1.1. Additionally, patients must have received no more than three prior systemic regimens. Enrolled patients will receive are receiving open-label BA3011 treatment. Initially, approximately 40 patients will be enrolled in a 1:1 ratio to receive mecbotamab vedotin 2Q3W or 3Q4W regimens as shown in the table above. treatment.

Randomization will be stratified by number of prior systemic treatments ( $\leq 2$  vs.  $> 2$ ). A planned interim analysis will be performed after these 40 all patients in Phase 2, part 2 have an opportunity to be followed for at least 12 weeks. To facilitate the selection of an optimized dosing regimen, efficacy, Efficacy, safety, and an integrated PK and exposure-response analysis will be performed based on all UPS patients in Phase 1, Phase 2 part 1, and the 40 UPS patients initially enrolled in Phase 2 part 2.

98

## Table of Contents

### NSCLC Phase 2 trial:

This ongoing multi-center, open-label, Phase 2 study is designed to evaluate the efficacy and safety of mecbotamab vedotin alone and in combination with an anti-PD-1 agent in patients with AXL-expressing TmPS  $\geq 1\%$ , metastatic NSCLC who have measurable disease by RECIST v1.1 criteria. Enrolled patients must have had prior disease progression on a PD-1/L-1 inhibitor. Patients with EGFR or anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) genomic tumor aberration had to have disease progression on FDA-approved therapy for these aberrations. Patients receive either mecbotamab vedotin alone or in combination with an anti-PD-1 agent. Primary endpoints include overall response rate, AEs, SAEs, and changes from baseline in laboratory parameters and vital signs. Key secondary endpoints include DOR, PFS, BOR, DCR, TTR, PFR at 12 weeks, OS, and percent change from baseline in tumor size.

### **Ozuriftamab Vedotin (BA3021) targeting ROR2**

#### Phase 1/2 clinical trial

A Phase 1/2 single-arm clinical trial of ozuriftamab vedotin monotherapy in patients with locally advanced unresectable or metastatic solid tumors including NSCLC and in melanoma is being conducted. Patients were treated with doses of ozuriftamab vedotin ranging from 0.3 mg/kg to 3.3 mg/kg once every three weeks (Q3W) or doses ranging from 1.5 mg/kg to 1.8 mg/kg twice every three weeks on days 1 and 8 (2Q3W). Based upon the overall safety and response rates, the initial recommended Phase 2 dose was determined to be 1.8 mg/kg delivered every two weeks (Q2W). Further dose optimization is being conducted.

The following table illustrates each of the different dosing schedules under evaluation for ozuriftamab vedotin.

	Dose a			
	Day 1	Day 8	Day 15	Day 22
<b>Q2W</b>				
All cycles (28 days)	1.8 mg/kg	no drug	1.8 mg/kg	no drug
<b>2Q3W</b>				
All cycles (21 days)	1.8 mg/kg	1.8 mg/kg	no drug	N/A
<b>3Q4W</b>				

Cycle 1 (21 days)	2.0 mg/kg	1.3 mg/kg	1.3 mg/kg	N/A
Cycle 2 (28 days) and subsequent cycles	1.3 mg/kg	1.3 mg/kg	1.3 mg/kg	no drug

<sup>a</sup> all doses will be capped at 100 kg for patients with body weight > 100 kg; N/A: not applicable as not part of the 21-day cycle

In the Phase 1 component of the trial, treatment with ozuriftamab vedotin resulted in a durable complete response, or CR, multiple responders in one out of one patient with metastatic melanoma who tested positive for ROR2 tumor membrane expression. This patient remains progression free approximately 3 years after initiating therapy. A second CR was achieved by one out of one evaluable melanoma patient in the Phase 2 component of the trial. In addition, two out of four patients with treatment-refractory solid tumors, including melanoma, NSCLC, who tested positive for ROR2 tumor membrane expression (~31% and ~49% tumor reduction) and one out of one patient who tested positive for ROR2 tumor membrane expression with advanced head and neck cancer (~64% tumor reduction) achieved partial responses. All of these patients had previously been treated with progressed following PD-1 therapy.

Note that one of the ROR2 positive NSCLC patients that did not achieve a partial response was administered ozuriftamab vedotin at a suboptimal dose of 1.2 mg/kg Q2W as part of the dose escalation phase of the study.

Similar to mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin continues to be generally well-tolerated. We have not observed adverse events that appear to be related to on-target injury of normal, ROR2-expressing tissues. We believe that reported toxicities were consistent with off-target effects of free MMAE consistent with those described with other marketed MMAE-based ADCs.

In the Phase 1 trial, the Grade 3 or greater AEs or SAEs deemed related to ozuriftamab vedotin were consistent with MMAE-based toxicity and could generally be classified as either reversible myelosuppression (AEs: neutropenia, anemia), transient liver enzyme elevations (AEs: AST/ALT increased) or metabolic disturbances (AEs: hyperglycemia, hyponatremia, hypokalemia).

#### Phase 2 Clinical Development

A Phase 2 open-label trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of ozuriftamab vedotin alone and in combination with an anti-PD-1 agent in patients who have experienced prior disease progression on a PD1/ PD-1/L1 inhibitor and have a ROR2 TmPS of 1% or more is ongoing and metastatic NSCLC or in melanoma who have measurable disease. Primary endpoints include ORR, AEs, SAEs, and changes from baseline in laboratory parameters and vital signs. Key secondary endpoints include DOR, PFS, BOR, DCR, TTR, PFR at 12 weeks, OS, and percent change from baseline in tumor size.

We have also completed enrollment for a Phase 2 clinical trial of ozuriftamab vedotin as monotherapy in SCCHN using 1.8mg/kg with either Q2W or 2Q3 dosing. Primary endpoints include overall response rate, AEs, SAEs, and changes from baseline in laboratory parameters and vital signs. Key secondary endpoints include DOR, PFS, BOR, DCR, TTR, PFR at 12 weeks, OS, and percent change from baseline in tumor size.

#### **Evalstotug (BA3071) targeting CTLA4**

The Phase 1 dose-escalation trial of evalstotug in advanced solid tumor patients continues enrollment in the dose-escalation portion of the trial. We are evaluating the safety and tolerability of evalstotug at doses ranging from 7mg Q3W to 1000mg Q3W as monotherapy and in combination with an anti-PD-1 antibody. A Phase 2 open-label trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of evalstotug alone and in combination with an anti-PD-1 agent, and also in combination with chemotherapy for 1<sup>st</sup> Line NSCLC, in patients who have treatment-refractory melanoma and carcinoma and who have treatment-naïve metastatic melanoma and NSCLC is underway. To date, we have observed limited adverse events of Grade 3 or higher in our Phase 1 study at 350mg in combination with PD-1 suggesting an improved safety profile for evalstotug. Prior to seeking accelerated approval for either any proposed indication, we will seek feedback from the FDA and evaluate our ability to obtain accelerated approval. If acceptable, we plan to submit our proposed confirmatory trial design for FDA feedback and commence enrollment prior to our BLA Biologics License Application ("BLA") submission.

**Approximately 60 ROR2 expressing NSCLC and 40 ROR2 agnostic melanoma patients with locally advanced unresectable solid tumors or metastatic disease are being enrolled. Enrolled patients are assigned to receive either ozuriftamab vedotin alone or in combination with an anti-**

**PD-1 agent employing a dose and schedule as described in the table above. Primary endpoints include overall response rate, AEs, SAEs, and changes from baseline in laboratory parameters and vital signs. Key secondary endpoints include DOR, PFS, BOR, DCR, TTR, progression-free rate (PFR) at 12 weeks, OS, and percent change from baseline in tumor size. BA3182 (CAB-EpCAM x CAB-CD3)**

10

## **Table of Contents**

We have also initiated are conducting a Phase 2 clinical trial of ozuriftamab vedotin as monotherapy in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (SCCHN). The Phase 2 trial studying SCCHN is enrolling 40 patients who had experienced prior failure of a PD-1 agent delivered either as monotherapy or in combination with chemotherapy. Primary endpoints include overall response rate, AEs, SAEs, and changes from baseline in laboratory parameters and vital signs. Key secondary endpoints include DOR, PFS, BOR, DCR, TTR, progression-free rate (PFR) at 12 weeks, OS, and percent change from baseline in tumor size.

Additionally, a multi-center investigator-initiated trial of ozuriftamab vedotin led by CCTG in platinum-resistant ovarian cancer patients continues.

### **CAB CTLA4 (BA3071)**

The Phase 1 dose-escalation trial of BA3071 in advanced solid tumor patients continues enrollment in the dose-escalation portion of the trial. We are evaluating study designed to evaluate the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, immunogenicity, and tolerability antitumor activity of BA3071 at doses ranging from 7mg Q3W to 700mg Q3W as monotherapy and BA3182, a conditionally active biologic (CAB)-bispecific T-cell engager antibody construct targeting EpCAM in combination patients with an anti-PD-1 antibody.

### **CAB EpCAM x CAB CD3 (BA3182)**

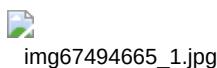
In February 2023 we received from the FDA clearance of our IND application to evaluate our CAB bispecific antibody product candidate BA3182 (CAB EpCAM x CAB CD3) for the treatment of advanced adenocarcinoma.

BA3182 is designed with an EpCAM binding domain and a CD3 binding domain, both binding domains with CAB activity (Dual-CAB). In our preclinical studies, we showed that a dosage of 1mg per kilogram of this construct twice per week in mice, which is roughly equivalent to

9

## **Table of Contents**

0.25 mg per kilogram in non-human primates, had a potent antitumor activity in a HCT116, a human colorectal carcinoma cell line, xenograft model in mice with a humanized immune system.



### **Preclinical safety findings**

While there was no observable difference in antitumor efficacy between antibodies with CAB domains and those with conventional non-CAB antigen-binding domains, a conventional EpCAM x CD3 bispecific antibody led to a much higher level of undesirable systemic immune activation than the CAB EpCAM CAB-EpCAM x CAB CD3 CAB-CD3 (BA3182) bispecific antibody in non-human primates.

## Preclinical candidates

### **CAB Nectin-4-ADC (BA3361) BA3361 (CAB-Nectin-4-ADC)**

Nectin-4 is widely expressed and has adhesive roles in normal tissues. The CAB selectivity to target Nectin-4 in the tumor microenvironment is critical in providing the necessary safety to deliver the drug conjugate selectively to cancerous tissue. A clinical candidate was selected from a set of lead molecules that were characterized by multiple assays including functional assays. In addition to the assay performance, the lead candidate demonstrated high binding under tumor conditions and little to no binding under normal physiological conditions. We plan to submit an IND for BA3361 in 2024.

### **CAB B7-H4-ADC (BA3151) BA3151 (CAB-B7-H4-ADC)**

B7-H4 is highly expressed on numerous tumor tissues and the expression level directly correlates with adverse clinical and pathological features. A set of lead molecules were characterized *in vitro* including functional assays and *in vivo* efficacy models. Selection of the lead

11

---

## Table of Contents

candidate was based on criteria including high binding activity under tumor conditions and low binding activity under normal physiological conditions.

### **CAB B7-H3 BA3142 (CAB-B7-H3 x CAB CD3 (BA3142)CAB-CD3)**

We believe that our CAB technology opens up the opportunity for the creation of a broad set of bispecific product candidates with antitumor potential. Through these CAB bispecific antibodies, we believe we can activate T cells directly in tumors using CAB domains targeting tumor-specific antigens. Our We believe our CAB bispecific antibodies are not expected to lead to systemic immune activation, which we believe may allow for increased efficacy through more potent T cell activation, higher doses or administration in combination with other immuno-oncology therapies, such as checkpoint inhibitors. We have shown in preclinical experiments that our CAB bispecific molecules meet or exceed the activity of conventional bispecifics and reduce systemic activation of potentially fatal immune responses. In February 2023 we received from the FDA clearance of our IND application to evaluate our CAB bispecific antibody product candidate BA3182, (CAB EpCAM x CAB CD3) and we are conducting IND enabling studies in other bispecific antibody candidates, which is now part of an ongoing Phase 1/2 clinical study.

Our second bispecific product candidate, BA3142, is a dual-CAB T-cell engager targeting B7-H3, a protein expressed on many solid tumors. The lead molecule was characterized by multiple assays including functional assays, and by efficacy studies in a xenograft model of human pharyngeal cancer using mice with a humanized immune system. The lead molecule showed antitumor activity comparable to a non-CAB antibody, while demonstrating lower binding and functional activity under physiological conditions, as expected for a CAB bispecific antibody. Cell line development and *in vivo* efficacy study are completed.

### **CAB EGFR x CAB CD3 10**

---

## Table of Contents

### **CAB-EGFR bispecific programs**

Targeting EGFR with a CAB bispecific antibody is expected to provide benefit since the target is widely expressed in healthy tissue, such as skin, which would otherwise result in on-target, off-tumor toxicity if targeted by a non-CAB antibody. A set of lead molecules were characterized by multiple assays

including functional assays and all demonstrated high activity at acidic pH with little to no activity under physiological conditions. Two molecules are in development: a mono-CAB (EGFR x CAB CD3) and a dual-CAB (CAB EGFR (CAB-EGFR x CAB CD3) CAB-CD3).

#### **CAB Nectin BA3362 (CAB-Nectin 4 x CAB CD3 (BA3362) CAB-CD3)**

BA3362 is a dual CAB bispecific product candidate. The cell line development and *in vivo* efficacy study are completed. Non-GLP toxicology study in cynomolgus monkeys is in progress.

#### **Competition**

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries, including the oncology subsector, are characterized by rapid evolution of technologies, competition and strong defense of intellectual property. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize may have to compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. While we believe that our patented technology platform, intellectual property, know-how and scientific expertise in the field of biologics and immuno-oncology provide us with certain competitive advantages, including the ability of our product candidates to be active under conditions representative of the tumor microenvironment and not in normal cell conditions, we face potential competition from a wide variety of institutions, including large biopharmaceutical companies, specialty biotechnology companies, academic research departments and public and private research institutions. In immuno-oncology, we face substantial competition in the form of competing approaches to targeted antibody therapy in general, as well as competing treatments for the same types of cancer that we would plan to address with our pipeline of product candidates.

There are several companies in various stages of clinical development of ADCs, one of the key features of our product candidates mecabotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin. Currently, there are multiple approved ADCs and many more in clinical development, the vast majority of which ~~were~~ are being developed for the treatment of cancer. Certain other companies are also pursuing antibody therapies in ~~immuno~~-oncology, such as Seattle Genetics. ~~immuno~~-oncology. Although we do not believe competing companies have selective CAB technology, there is a wide array of activity in multiple areas of immune-based cellular therapies for oncology.

In addition, if any of our product candidates are approved in oncology indications such as pancreatic, breast and other cancers, they may compete with existing biologics and small molecule therapies, or may be used in combination with existing therapies. There are also many other therapies under development that are intended to treat the same cancers that we are targeting or, although yet to be identified, may target with our CAB technology platform, including through approaches that could prove to be more effective, have fewer side effects, be cheaper to manufacture, be more convenient to administer or have other advantages over any products resulting from our technology.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with strategic partners, have substantially greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining approval for treatments and achieving widespread market acceptance, rendering our treatments obsolete or non-competitive. Accelerated merger and acquisition activity in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. These companies also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials and acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. The level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products. In addition, our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more

rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

## Manufacturing

Our CAB antibodies are designed and produced using our patented Comprehensive Integrated Antibody Optimization™, or CIAO!™, technology. The successful evolution, design, and development of a CAB antibody with specific characteristics and qualities require that the development and manufacturing processes result in the CAB antibody with the desired properties. We have developed our patented process of CIAO! that integrates into the design process the critical features for subsequent development steps and manufacturing. A key element of the CIAO! process is that all design and development of the antibody is conducted in a mammalian cell line such as Chinese hamster ovary. This host cell is essentially identical to that used for manufacturing the majority of antibodies. This integrated and efficient approach is designed to provide consistency of the folding, glycosylation and other critical features throughout the development and commercialization process for improved activity, selectivity and yields in manufacturing.

We currently do not own or operate any manufacturing facilities. We rely, and expect to continue to rely for the foreseeable future, on third-party contract manufacturing organizations to produce our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacture if our product candidates receive marketing approval. We also expect to rely on third parties for the design, development and manufacture of companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates that require such tests. Furthermore, the raw materials for our product candidates may be sourced, in some cases, from a single-source supplier. As part of the manufacture and design process for our product

11

---

## Table of Contents

candidates, we rely on internal, scientific and manufacturing know-how and trade secrets and the know-how and trade secrets of third-party manufacturers. We also contract with additional third parties for the filling, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution of investigational drug products. We believe that this strategy allows us to maintain a more efficient infrastructure by eliminating the need for us to invest in our own manufacturing facilities, equipment and personnel while also enabling us to focus our expertise and resources on the development of our product candidates. We maintain agreements with our manufacturers that include confidentiality and intellectual property provisions to protect our proprietary rights related to our product candidates. We have personnel with significant technical, manufacturing, analytical, quality, including current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, and project management experience to oversee our third-party manufacturers and to manage manufacturing and quality data and information for regulatory compliance purposes.

## Collaborations

We intend to selectively enter into collaborations to with preclinical and/or clinical assets, particularly where potential collaborators can both accelerate and maximize the value of our platform and pipeline. a therapeutic's market potential.

### License Agreements and Strategic Collaborations

#### **Collaboration and Supply Agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb**

On January 5, 2022, we and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("BMS") entered into a clinical trial collaboration and supply agreement (the "BMS Agreement"). Under the terms of the BMS Agreement, BioAtla and BMS will collaborate on clinical trials of separate combination therapies using two of BioAtla's CAB ADCs, mecbotamab vedotin (BA3011) and ozuriftamab vedotin (BA3021), each in combination with Opdivo® (nivolumab), BMS' proprietary anti-PD-1 monoclonal antibody product. We serve as the study sponsor of the scheduled studies and are responsible for costs associated with the trial

execution. BMS provides Opdivo® clinical drug supply at no cost for the combination study trials. After the completion of the combination therapy trials, we are obligated to provide BMS with a final report of the data resulting from the trial. The BMS agreement was amended in October 2022 to include additional territories for our combination study trials for mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin.

#### ***Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd.***

In April 2019, we entered into a Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd. which, as amended in December 2019 and October 2020, provided for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of BioAtla's investigational CAB CTLA-4 antibody, BA3071, evalstotug (BA3071). Under the terms of our BeiGene collaboration, BeiGene was generally responsible for developing the CAB CTLA-4 antibody evalstotug and for global regulatory filings and commercialization. We received a total of \$25 million in payments from BeiGene.

On November 19, 2021, we entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement ("Amendment No. 3"). Under Amendment No. 3, the collaboration agreement was terminated, subject to survival of certain provisions, and BeiGene handed back rights to certain know-how and materials received under the collaboration agreement and we assumed responsibility for the development and commercialization of BA3071, evalstotug, in addition to other standard provisions. As consideration for Amendment No. 3, we agreed to pay BeiGene mid-single digit royalties on sales worldwide and on a limited basis will share in any upfront and milestone payments received through a sublicense of BA3071.

#### ***Exclusive License Agreement with Inversagen, LLC***

In March 2019, we entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Inversagen, LLC, as amended in July 2020. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted Inversagen an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license under certain patents and know-how controlled by us to develop, make, have made, sell, have sold, offer for sale and import CAB-antibodies for the field of diseases associated with aging, outside of cancer, and an immuno-oncology antibody. We may perform development services under the agreement and will be reimbursed by Inversagen for our costs. Commencing on the first commercial sale of the CAB-antibodies and immuno-oncology antibody subject to the agreement, Inversagen will pay us royalties in the mid-single digits, which represents a variable interest held by us. We have an option for a period of 10 years to acquire the sole and exclusive rights solely to develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale and import the immuno-oncology antibody in

13

---

#### **Table of Contents**

the field worldwide (except for the People's Republic of China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau) in return for royalty payments in the low-single digits during the applicable royalty term. For both royalties paid to us by Inversagen and, upon exercise of our option, royalties paid to Inversagen by us, the royalty term, on a product-by-product basis, is the period of time commencing on the first commercial sale of such product in a country and ending upon the later to occur of (i) expiration of the last-to-expire valid claim of the patent rights controlled by us or by Inversagen covering the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or import of such product, (ii) 10 years following the first commercial sale of such product in such country and (iii) the expiration of regulatory exclusivity for such product in such country. Unless earlier terminated, the agreement continues in effect so long as Inversagen or any of its affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing the CAB-antibodies or immuno-oncology antibody in the field or we or any of our affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing the CAB-antibodies or immuno-oncology antibody outside the field. We can also terminate the agreement with 30 days prior written notice for Inversagen's failure to pay. No payments have been made to date. evalstotug.

#### ***Amended and Restated Exclusive Rights Agreement with Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC***

In January 2020, we entered into an Amended and Restated Exclusive Rights Agreement with Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC an exclusive, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by us to develop, manufacture, conduct clinical trials, obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize 10 CAB-antibodies for the territory of the People's Republic of China, Macao, Hong Kong and Taiwan and a CAB-HER2-bispecific-antibody worldwide, in each case in the field of the treatment of cancer in humans. We also granted Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC an exclusive, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by us to develop, manufacture, conduct clinical trials, obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize an IL-22 non-CAB-antibody worldwide, which option rights are subject to certain co-

development plans in the agreement for the joint development and commercialization of the IL-22 non-CAB-antibody by Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC and us. The term of the agreement continues unless terminated by mutual written consent of the parties and also contains customary provisions for termination by either party. Payments to us may include upfront payments, milestone payments and royalties equal to the lower of (i) the low teens of annual net sales and (ii) the mid-twenties of the royalties and other comparable payments received by Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC from third parties, which represent a variable interest held by us, but no payments have been made to date. The royalty term, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, is the period of time commencing on the first commercial sale of such product in such country and expiring upon the latest of (i) the expiration of the last valid claim in a patent covering the composition of matter or method of use for such product licensed under the agreement in such country, (ii) the expiration of any other exclusivity protection of such licensed product in such country, and (iii) the 15th anniversary of the date of first commercial sale of such product in such country. We are eligible to receive up to \$77.5 million in upfront payments and potential milestones.

#### **Exclusive License Agreement with BioAtla Holdings, LLC**

In January 2020, we entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with BioAtla Holdings, LLC, as amended in July 2020. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted BioAtla Holdings an exclusive, worldwide license under certain patents and know-how controlled by us to develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale and import CAB antibodies for certain targets in the field of Adoptive Cell Therapy, or ACT (CAR-T). Commencing on the first commercial sale of the CAB antibodies subject to the agreement, BioAtla Holdings will pay us royalties in the mid-single digits, which represents a variable interest held by us. We have an option for a period of 10 years to acquire the sole and exclusive rights solely to develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale and import the ACT preparations and ACT treatments in the ACT field worldwide (except for the People's Republic of China, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau) in return for royalty payments in the low-single digits during the applicable royalty term. For both royalties paid to us by BioAtla Holdings and, upon exercise of our option, royalties paid to BioAtla Holdings by us, the royalty term, on a product-by-product basis, is the period of time commencing on the first commercial sale of such product in a country and ending upon the expiration of the last-to-expire valid claim of the patent rights controlled by us or by BioAtla Holdings covering the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or import of such product. We will not owe BioAtla Holdings any milestone or royalty payments unless we exercise our option to acquire the rights to the ACT preparations and ACT treatments. During the term of the agreement, we agreed not to develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale or import any CAB ACT treatment in the field of ACT. Unless earlier terminated, the agreement continues in effect so long as BioAtla Holdings or any of its affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing the ACT preparations and treatments in the ACT field or we or any of our affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing any CAB non-ACT product for any indication outside the ACT field. The agreement may be terminated only by the mutual written agreement of the parties. No payments have been made to date.

In addition, effective January 2020, we entered into a Royalty Sharing Agreement whereby we agreed to share with BioAtla Holdings 50% of the royalties we receive under the license agreement with EXUMA Biotech Corp. (formerly F1 Oncology, Inc.) described below.

#### **Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement with EXUMA Biotech Corp**

In May 2016, we entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with EXUMA Biotech Corp. ("EXUMA", formerly F1 Oncology, Inc.) and its affiliates, which, as amended in July 2016 and November 2017 and as amended and restated in November 2019, granted an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by us to develop, manufacture and commercialize four CAB ACT (CAR-T) preparations and treatments for cancer. EXUMA granted us an exclusive, worldwide, royalty free, fully paid-up, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by EXUMA and EXUMA's interest in technology jointly developed under the agreement to develop, manufacture and commercialize non-ACT CAB products for any indication.

EXUMA is obligated to pay us during the royalty term, on a product-by-product basis and country-by-country basis, mid-single-digit royalties based on annual net sales of certain EXUMA ACT products, subject to certain adjustments. The term during which EXUMA is obligated to pay royalties under the agreement with respect to any particular product in any particular country, will begin on the first commercial sale of such product in such country and will end on the date of expiration of the last-to-expire of certain product-related patent rights in such country.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Unless earlier terminated, the agreement continues in effect so long as EXUMA or any of its affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing any EXUMA products in the ACT field or we or any of our affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing any CAB products for any indication outside the ACT field. The agreement may be terminated only by the mutual written agreement of the parties.

### ***CHO-S Cell Line License Agreement with Life Technologies Corporation***

On June 28, 2018, we entered into the CHO-S Cell Line License Agreement with Life Technologies Corporation. Under the terms of the agreement, Life Technologies Corporation provides and grants to us a worldwide, non-exclusive, royalty-free, non-sublicensable license to use certain CHO-S cells to make, or have made, recombinant proteins for clinical or commercial purposes and to seek regulatory approval for the sale of such recombinant proteins in exchange for a one-time, non-refundable, non-creditable license fee of \$400,000. No royalties are due by us to Life Technologies Corporation under the agreement. Additional specific lots of Life Technologies Corporation's recombinant proteins may be ordered by us for an additional fee of \$50,000 per lot. The term of the agreement continues in perpetuity unless terminated by either party.

### **Intellectual property**

Since inception, we have recognized the value of strong, defensible and relevant intellectual property protection. We seek to protect our technologies and products and the potential market for such technologies and products. To accomplish this goal, we apply for patents covering our processes and compositions. We also apply for patents covering developments and technologies for purpose of preventing third parties from developing competing products. Inventions related to various aspects of our core technologies have already been protected by issued and pending

12

---

## **Table of Contents**

patent applications. As of **March 1, 2023** **February 1, 2024**, we had **711** **752** patents and patent applications with **435** **479** issued patents, **5** **13** allowed applications, and **271** **260** pending applications.

We recognize that the ability to obtain patent protection and the degree of such protection depends on a number of factors, including the extent of the prior art, the novelty of the invention, the obviousness of the invention and the ability to satisfy the enablement and written description requirements of the patent laws. We file all relevant types of patent applications to protect our intellectual property, including patent applications with claims directed to our processes and products, and applications and uses thereof.

We file our applications with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (the "USPTO") to establish a priority filing date. Generally, we initially file provisional applications. Provisional applications are designed to provide a lower-cost first patent application filing in the United States. Corresponding non-provisional patent applications must be filed not later than 12 months after the filing date of the first provisional application filed for an invention. In some cases, multiple provisional applications have been filed within a 12-month period to capture incremental developments within the 12-month priority period while obtaining an early filing date for each development. The corresponding non-provisional patent applications benefit from the provisional applications(s) since the priority date(s) of these non-provisional patent applications is/are the earlier provisional application filing date(s), and because the patent term of the finally issued patents are calculated from the later, non-provisional patent application filing dates. This system allows us to obtain an early priority date, add material to the patent application(s) during the priority year, obtain a later start to the patent term and delay prosecution costs, which may save costs in the event that we decide not to pursue examination in an application.

Subsequently, when appropriate, we pursue patent applications in foreign countries. The **PCT Patent Cooperation Treaty ("PCT")** system for filing international patent applications is used. This system allows a single application to be filed within 12 months of the original priority date of the patent application designating all 157 PCT member states (including countries in South, Central and North America, Africa, Europe, Asia and Australia) in which national/regional patent applications can later be pursued based on the international patent application filed under the PCT. At the end of a period of 2 1/2 years from the first priority date of the PCT patent application, separate patent applications can be pursued in any of the 157 PCT member states either by direct national filing or, in some cases, by filing through a regional patent organization such as the European Patent Organization. The PCT system delays expenses, allows a limited evaluation of the chances of success for national/regional patent applications and enables substantial cost savings where applications are abandoned within the first 2 1/2 years of filing.

We continuously reassess the number and type of patent applications, as well as the pending and issued patent claims to ensure that maximum patent coverage and value are obtained for our processes, and compositions, given existing patent office rules and regulations. Further, pending patent claims may be modified during patent prosecution to meet our intellectual property and business needs.

We also perform non-infringement searches and analyses for our existing technologies and will continue to do so for future commercial processes and products. For our new developments, we regularly perform expert searches and reviews, and monitor patents and patent applications by third-party competitors. Our policy of avoiding patent infringement is diligently executed. To the best of our knowledge as of the date of this **prospectus, Annual Report on Form 10-K**, we have freedom to operate on all of our technologies and product candidates.

The patent positions of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual issues. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and the scope of an issued patent can be reinterpreted or further altered even after patent issuance. Consequently, we may not obtain or maintain adequate patent protection for any of our product candidates or for our technology platform. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our patents, please see "Risk factors—Risks related to our intellectual property."

---

#### **Table of Contents**

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application related to the patent. A U.S. patent may be accorded a patent term adjustment, or PTA, under certain circumstances to compensate for delays in granting the patent caused by the United States Patent and Trademark Office. In some instances, such a PTA may result in a U.S. patent term extending beyond 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application related to the U.S. patent. In addition, in the United States, the term of a U.S. patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may be eligible for a patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our products receive regulatory approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. We plan to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available; however, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and, if granted, the length of such extensions.

We further own trade secrets relating to our technology platform and product candidates, and we maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently

develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us are to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. Our agreements with employees and consultants also provide that all inventions

## **Table of Contents**

conceived by the employee in the course of employment or work with us or from the employee's or consultant's use of our confidential information are our exclusive property. For a more comprehensive discussion of the risks related to our trade secrets, please see "Risk factors—Risks related to our intellectual property."

### ***Company-owned patents***

Mecbotamab vedotin is covered by a number of filings, including a published PCT application filed in 2017 that entered the national phase in 2018. Applications have been granted in Australia, Israel, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Singapore, Taiwan, and the United States and are pending in 13 jurisdictions, including most major market countries. Composition of matter claims issuing from this application would not expire before 2037.

Ozuriftamab vedotin is covered by a number of filings, including a published PCT application filed in 2017 that entered the national phase in 2018. Applications have been granted in Europe, Japan, Mexico, and the United States and are pending in 14 jurisdictions, including most major market countries. Composition of matter claims issuing from this application would not expire before 2037.

**BA3071** Evalstotug is covered by a number of filings, including a published PCT application filed in 2019 that entered the national phase in 2021. Applications have been granted in Australia, Israel, **Korea**, New Zealand, and the United States and are pending in 18 jurisdictions, including most major market countries. Composition of matter claims issuing from this application would not expire before 2039.

Our CAB-anti-EpCAM antibody and our preclinical stage CAB-anti-Nectin-4 antibody, are covered by a number of filings. As of March 1, 2023, CAB-anti-EpCAM antibodies are covered by 13 national phase filings, including the United States, and a non-PCT filing in Taiwan. As of March 1, 2023, CAB-anti-Nectin-4 antibodies are covered by 13 national phase filings and an application in Taiwan. Composition of matter claims issuing from these applications would not expire before either 2040 or 2041.

Core components of our product candidates are protected by company-owned platform applications directed to novel methods of protein evolution, methods of making conditionally active biologics, integrated selection and evolution of antibodies and proteins in expression production hosts, multi-specific antibodies and methods of making, modified antibody regions, conditionally active biological proteins, proteins targeting orthologs, discovery of and production of conditionally active biologic proteins in eukaryotic cell production hosts, conditionally active chimeric antigen receptors for modified T-cells, diagnostics using conditionally active antibodies, conditionally active polypeptides, antibodies targeted to senescent cells, conditionally active proteins for neurodegenerative diseases, and conditionally active proteins with pH selectivity. We also have **25** **27** issued U.S. patents covering various aspects of the manufacturing methods used to generate CAB antibodies that have patent terms expiring from 2030 to **2037**. We also have **2** issued patents **2038**, excluding in the U.S. protecting our method of manufacturing conditionally active multi-specific antibodies that have potential patent terms expiring from 2033 to **2034**. term extensions.

## ***Out-licensed patents***

Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC has exclusive rights to patents/patent applications in China, Macao, Hong Kong and Taiwan relating to ROR2 (Patent applications (patent application 2017800294276 (China), and patent application 106115891 (Taiwan), both titled Anti-ROR2 "Anti-ROR2 antibodies and their immunoconjugates and uses thereof" and relating to AXL (Patent (patent applications 201780023876X (China), and patent application 106112687 (Taiwan), both titled Anti-AXL "Anti-AXL antibodies and their immunoconjugates and uses thereof" and relating to HER2 (Patent (patent application USP 62/964,747 titled Conditionally "Conditionally active anti-HER2 antibodies" antibodies).

16

---

## **Table of Contents**

BioAtla Holdings, LLC has exclusive worldwide rights to all patents for the field of ACT (CAR-T) adoptive cell immunotherapy "ACT" (chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T-cell ("CAR-T")), excluding the targets licensed to EXUMA Biotech Corp ("EXUMA").

Inversagen, LLC has exclusive worldwide rights to all patents solely in the field of diseases associated with aging (outside of cancer), diagnostics related thereto and an immuno-oncology antibody.

EXUMA has an exclusive worldwide license to all patents solely to develop, make, have made, use, sell, have sold, offer for sale and import adoptive cell therapy (CAR-T) CAR-T products to four named targets for the treatment of cancer. EXUMA's rights under the agreement exclude the right to grant sublicenses to third parties to discover, develop or manufacture any CAB ACT or any component of our CAB ACT technology, except as used in or incorporated into EXUMA's ACTs for cancer.

## **Government regulation and product approval**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of biological product candidates such as those we are developing. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources and we may not be able to obtain the required regulatory approvals.

## ***Licensure and regulation of biologics in the United States***

In the United States, the FDA regulates biologic products under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, the Public Health Service Act, or the PHSA, and regulations and guidance implementing these laws. The FDCA, PHSA and their corresponding regulations, and

14

---

## **Table of Contents**

other federal and state statutes and regulations, govern, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacturing, safety, purity, potency, labeling, packaging, storage, record keeping, approval, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, import, export, advertising and other

promotional practices involving biologic products. Biological products used for the prevention, treatment or cure of a disease or condition of a human being are subject to regulation under the FDCA, except the section of the FDCA that governs the approval of new drug applications, or NDAs. Biological products are approved for marketing under provisions of the PHS Act, via a **Biologic License Application**, or BLA. However, the application process and requirements for approval of BLAs are very similar to those for NDAs, and biologics are associated with similar approval risks and costs as drugs. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as clinical hold, FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs or BLAs, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

#### *U.S. biologic products development process*

Biological product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to a BLA before they may be legally marketed in the United States. The process generally involves the following:

- Completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests and *in vivo* studies in accordance with the FDA's current good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations and applicable requirements for the humane use of laboratory animals or other applicable regulations;
- Submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin;
- Approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, reviewing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- Performance of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials in accordance with the FDA's IND regulations, **GCP** good clinical practice ("GCP") requirements, and any additional requirements for the protection of human research subjects and their health information, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed biologic product candidate for its intended use;
- Preparation and submission to the FDA of a BLA for marketing approval that includes substantial evidence of safety, purity and potency from results of nonclinical testing and clinical trials;
- A determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to file the application;
- Satisfactory completion of FDA pre-approval inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the biologic product candidate is produced to assess compliance with cGMPs and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the biologic product candidate's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity;
- Satisfactory completion of any potential FDA audits of the nonclinical and clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the BLA to assure compliance with GCPs and integrity of the clinical data;
- Payment of user fees for FDA review of the BLA;
- Review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, if applicable;
- FDA review and approval of the BLA.

---

#### **Table of Contents**

##### *Preclinical studies*

Before testing any biologic product candidate in humans, the product candidate must undergo rigorous preclinical testing. Preclinical tests, also referred to as nonclinical studies, include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as *in vivo* animal studies to assess the potential safety and activity of the product candidate and to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements including GLPs.

The clinical trial sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational product to humans and must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to a proposed clinical trial and places the trial on clinical hold, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to

unreasonable health risks. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. Accordingly, submission of an IND may or may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

#### *Clinical trials under an IND*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the biologic product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, who are generally physicians not employed by, or under, the control of the trial sponsor. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations; (ii) in compliance with GCPs, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators and monitors and (iii) under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated in the trial. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an IRB at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is

15

---

#### Table of Contents

charged with protecting the welfare and rights of trial participants and considers items such as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the form and content of the informed consent that must be signed by each clinical trial subject, or his or her legal representative, reviews and approves the study protocol, and must monitor the clinical trial until completed.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- **Phase 1.** The biologic product candidate initially is introduced into a small number of healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution or excretion. If possible, a Phase 1 clinical trial may also seek to gain an early understanding of the product candidate's effectiveness. In the case of some product candidates for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product candidate may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.
- **Phase 2.** The biologic product candidate is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for a particular indication and to determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage and dosing schedule. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.
- **Phase 3.** The biologic product candidate is administered to an expanded patient population at multiple sites to further evaluate dosage, to demonstrate efficacy and safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval and labeling. In most cases, the FDA requires two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of a biologic.

These phases may overlap or be combined. For example, a Phase 1/2 clinical trial may contain both a dose-escalation stage and a dose-expansion stage, the latter of which may confirm tolerability at the recommended dose for expansion in future clinical trials (as in traditional Phase 1 clinical trials) and provide insight into the antitumor effects of the investigational therapy in selected subpopulation(s).

Typically, during the development of oncology therapies, all subjects enrolled in Phase 1 clinical trials are disease-affected patients and, as a result, considerably more information on clinical activity may be collected during such trials than during Phase 1 clinical trials for non-oncology therapies. A single Phase 3 or Phase 2 trial may be sufficient in rare instances, including (i) where the trial is a large, multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically very persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and confirmation of the result in a second trial would be practically or ethically impossible or (ii) when in conjunction with other confirmatory evidence. Approval on the basis of a single trial may be subject to the requirement of additional post-approval studies.

Phase 1, Phase 2, Phase 3, and other types of clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA, the IRB, or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including non-compliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug or biologic has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether a trial may move forward at designated checkpoints based on access to certain data from the trial.

18

#### Table of Contents

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually must complete some long-term preclinical testing, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug or biologic and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product and, among other things, the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov). Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

In addition, the manufacturer of an investigational biologic in a Phase 2 or Phase 3 clinical trial for a serious or life-threatening disease is required to make available, such as by posting on its website, its policy on evaluating and responding to requests for expanded access to such investigational drug or biologic.

16

#### Table of Contents

##### *U.S. review and approval processes*

FDA approval of a BLA must be obtained before commercial marketing of the biologic product. The results of the preclinical tests and clinical trials, together with detailed information relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacturing controls, or CMC, and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of the BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications.

The cost of preparing and submitting a BLA is substantial. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, each BLA must be accompanied by a significant user fee. The FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a

waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on BLAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication. The applicant under an approved BLA is also subject to an annual program fee.

The FDA reviews a BLA within 60 days of receipt to determine whether the application will be filed based on the FDA's determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In that event, the BLA must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application also is subject to review before the FDA files it. Once the submission is filed by the FDA, the FDA begins an in-depth, substantive review of the BLA.

The FDA reviews the BLA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product candidate is safe and effective for its intended use, has an acceptable purity profile and whether the product candidate is being manufactured in accordance with cGMPs to assure and preserve the product candidate's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity. The FDA may refer applications for novel biologic products or biologic products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions on approval. During the product approval process, the FDA also will determine whether a risk evaluation and mitigation ~~study~~, strategy, or REMS, is necessary to assure the safe use of the product candidate. REMS involve additional risk minimization strategies to ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. A REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing the product, dispensing the product only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient-specific registries. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the BLA must submit a proposed REMS; the FDA will not approve the BLA without a REMS, if required.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will inspect the facilities at which the product candidate is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product candidate within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect one or more clinical sites to assure that the clinical trials were conducted in compliance with IND trial requirements and GCP requirements.

19

---

## Table of Contents

On the basis of the BLA and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the biologic product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A complete response letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete, and the application will not be approved in its present form. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If a complete response letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the BLA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application or request an opportunity for a hearing. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months, depending on the type of information included. Even if such data and information are submitted, the FDA may decide that the BLA does not satisfy the criteria for approval.

The FDA has agreed to specified performance goals in the review of BLAs under the PDUFA. One such goal is to review standard BLAs within 10 months after the FDA files the BLA, and priority BLAs within six months, whereupon a review decision is to be made. The review process and the PDUFA goal date for both standard and priority review BLAs may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or the BLA sponsor otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

If a product candidate receives regulatory approval, the FDA may require post-marketing clinical trials, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials, designed to further assess a biologic product's safety and effectiveness, and testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized.

## *Compliance with cGMP requirements*

Manufacturers of biologics must comply with applicable cGMP regulations, including quality control and quality assurance and maintenance of records and documentation. Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of such products also must register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Establishments may be subject to periodic, unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with cGMP requirements and other laws. Discovery of problems may result in a government entity placing restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved BLA, and may extend to

17

---

## Table of Contents

requested product recalls or requiring withdrawal of the product from the market. The FDA will not approve a BLA unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specification.

### *Expedited development and review programs*

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition.

Fast track designation may be granted for products that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition for which there is no effective treatment and preclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Fast track designation applies to both the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a new biologic candidate can request the FDA to designate the candidate for a specific indication for fast track status concurrent with, or after, the submission of the IND for the candidate. The FDA must determine if the biologic candidate qualifies for fast track designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's BLA before the application is complete. This "rolling review" is available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. Any product submitted to the FDA for marketing, including under a fast track program, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval.

Breakthrough therapy designation may be granted for products that are intended, alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over currently approved therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints. Under the breakthrough therapy program, the sponsor of a new biologic candidate may request that the FDA designate the candidate for a specific indication as a breakthrough therapy concurrent with, or after, the submission of the IND for the biologic candidate. The FDA must determine if the biological product qualifies for breakthrough therapy designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process, providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval, involving more senior staff in the review process, assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

20

---

## Table of Contents

Priority review may be granted for products that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety and effectiveness compared to available therapies. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review.

Accelerated approval may be granted for products that are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and that generally provide a meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments. A product eligible for accelerated approval may be approved on the basis of either a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. In clinical trials, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large studies to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit. The accelerated approval pathway is contingent on the verification and description of the product's clinical benefit, which is generally in the form of at least one post-approval confirmatory trial. These confirmatory trials must be completed with due diligence and, in some cases, the FDA may require that the trial be designed, initiated and/or fully enrolled prior to submission of the application or approval. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

The Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act, or FDORA, was recently enacted, which included provisions related to the accelerated approval pathway. Pursuant to FDORA, the FDA is authorized to require a post-approval study to be underway prior to approval or within a specified time period following approval. FDORA also requires the FDA to specify conditions of any required post-approval study, which may include milestones such as a target date of study completion and requires sponsors to submit progress reports for required post-approval studies and any conditions required by the FDA not later than 180 days following approval and not less frequently than every 180 days thereafter until completion or termination of the study. FDORA enables the FDA to initiate enforcement action for the failure to conduct with due diligence a required post-approval study, including a failure to meet any required conditions specified by the FDA or to submit timely reports.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or the time period for FDA review or approval may not be shortened. Furthermore, fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation, priority review and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval, but may expedite the development or approval process.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Post-approval requirements*

Rigorous and extensive FDA regulation of biologic products continues after approval, particularly with respect to cGMP requirements. Manufacturers are required to comply with applicable requirements in the cGMP regulations, including quality control and quality assurance and maintenance of records and documentation, and are subject to periodic inspections by the FDA. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process or facility generally require prior FDA approval before being implemented and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are

also subject to further FDA review and approval. Other post-approval requirements applicable to biologic products include reporting of cGMP deviations that may affect the identity, potency, purity and overall safety of a distributed product, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse effects, reporting updated safety and efficacy information and complying with electronic record and signature requirements. A sponsor also must comply with the FDA's advertising and promotion requirements, such as those related to direct-to-consumer advertising, the prohibition on promoting products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Discovery of previously unknown problems or the failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements may result in restrictions on the marketing of a product or withdrawal of the product from the market as well as possible civil or criminal sanctions.

Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant or manufacturer to administrative or judicial civil or criminal sanctions and adverse publicity. These actions could include refusal to approve pending applications or supplemental applications, withdrawal of an approval, clinical hold, suspension or termination of clinical trials by an IRB, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines or other monetary penalties, refusals of government contracts, mandated corrective advertising or communications with healthcare providers, debarment, restitution, disgorgement of profits or other civil or criminal penalties.

#### *Orphan drug designation*

Orphan drug designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for treatment of rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, pursuant to the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a biological product intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the biologic for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

21

---

#### **Table of Contents**

An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. The Office of Orphan Products Development at the FDA grants orphan drug designations based on acceptable confidential requests made under the regulatory provisions. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product. Orphan drug designation entitles a company to financial incentives, such as tax credits and user fee waivers, but does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same drug, which includes biologics, as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation.

If a product with orphan designation receives the first FDA approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation or for a select indication or use within the rare disease or condition for which it was designated, the product generally will receive orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug exclusivity means that the FDA may not approve another sponsor's marketing application for the same drug for the same indication for seven years, except in certain limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity by means of greater effectiveness, greater safety, or providing a major contribution to patient care, or in instances of product supply issues. If a product designated as an orphan drug ultimately receives marketing approval for an indication broader than what was designated in its orphan drug application, it may not be entitled to **orphan drug** exclusivity. Competitors may receive approval of either a different drug for the same indication or the same drug for a different indication.

The period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been **designated**, **designated and approved**. The FDA may approve a second application for the same drug for a different use or a second application for a clinically superior version of the drug for the same use. Because healthcare professionals are free to prescribe products for off-label uses, the competitor's product could be used for the orphan indication despite another product's orphan exclusivity. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same drug made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

The FDA's determination of whether two ADCs are the same drug for purposes of orphan drug exclusivity is based on a determination of sameness of the monoclonal antibody element and the functional element of the conjugated molecule. Two ADCs are deemed to be the same product if the complementarity determining region sequences of the antibody and the functional element of the conjugated molecule are the same. A difference in either of those two elements can result in a determination that the molecules are different.

19

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *FDA approval and regulation of companion diagnostics*

If use of an *in vitro* diagnostic is essential to the safe and effective use of a drug or biologic product, then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of that diagnostic, known as a companion diagnostic, before or at the same time that the FDA approves the therapeutic product. In August 2014, the FDA issued final guidance clarifying the requirements that will apply to approval of therapeutic products and *in vitro* companion diagnostics. According to the guidance, if the FDA determines that a companion diagnostic device is essential to the safe and effective use of a biologic product or indication, the FDA generally will not approve the biologic product or new biologic product indication if the companion diagnostic device is not approved or cleared for that indication.

The FDA has also introduced the concept of a complementary diagnostic, which the FDA defines as a test that is not required but which provides significant information about the use of a drug. A complementary test can help guide treatment strategy and identify which patients are likely to derive the greatest benefit from therapy, and if approved by the FDA information regarding the *in vitro* diagnostic will be included in the therapeutic product labeling.

Approval or clearance of the companion or complementary diagnostic device will ensure that the device has been adequately evaluated and has adequate performance characteristics in the intended population. The review of *in vitro* companion or complementary diagnostics in conjunction with the review of our products will, therefore, likely involve coordination of review by **CDER** the FDA's Center for Drug Evaluation and **the FDA's Research and Office of In Vitro Diagnostics and Radiological Health**, **Diagnostics**. We may partner with a diagnostic provider to develop a companion or complementary diagnostic for certain of our product candidates. Review and approval of a companion or complementary diagnostic is typically done in parallel with development of the therapeutic product. However, it is possible that the FDA may permit approval of the companion or complementary diagnostic as a post-marketing commitment following a potential regulatory approval.

Under the FDCA, *in vitro* diagnostics, including companion and complementary diagnostics, are regulated as medical devices. In the United States, the FDCA and its implementing regulations, and other federal and state statutes and regulations govern, among other things, medical device design and development, preclinical and clinical testing, premarket clearance or approval, registration and listing, manufacturing, labeling, storage, advertising and

promotion, sales and distribution, export and import, and post-market surveillance. Unless an exemption applies, diagnostic tests require marketing clearance or approval from the FDA prior to commercial distribution. The two primary types of FDA marketing authorization applicable to a medical device are premarket notification, also called 510(k) clearance, and premarket approval, or PMA. The FDA

---

#### **Table of Contents**

has generally required *in vitro* companion diagnostics intended to select the patients who will respond to cancer treatment to obtain a PMA for that diagnostic simultaneously with approval of the therapeutic.

The PMA process, including the gathering of clinical and preclinical data and the submission to and review by the FDA, can take several years or longer. It involves a rigorous premarket review during which the applicant must prepare and provide the FDA with reasonable assurance of the device's safety and effectiveness and information about the device and its components regarding, among other things, device design, manufacturing and labeling. PMA applications are subject to an application fee. In addition, PMAs for certain devices must generally include the results from extensive preclinical and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the device for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. In particular, for a diagnostic, the applicant must demonstrate that the diagnostic has adequate sensitivity and specificity, has adequate specimen and reagent stability, and produces reproducible results when the same sample is tested multiple times by multiple users at multiple laboratories. As part of the PMA review, the FDA will typically inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which imposes elaborate testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance requirements.

PMA approval is not guaranteed, and the FDA may ultimately respond to a PMA submission with a not approvable determination based on deficiencies in the application and require additional clinical trial or other data that may be expensive and time-consuming to generate and that can substantially delay approval. If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA application is favorable, the FDA typically issues an approvable letter requiring the applicant's agreement to specific conditions, such as changes in labeling, or specific additional information, such as submission of final labeling, in order to secure final approval of the PMA. If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA or manufacturing facilities is not favorable, the FDA will deny approval of the PMA or issue a not approvable letter. A not approvable letter will outline the deficiencies in the application and, where practical, will identify what is necessary to make the PMA approvable. The FDA may also determine that additional clinical trials are necessary, in which case the PMA approval may be delayed for several months or years while the trials are conducted and then the data submitted in an amendment to the PMA. If the FDA concludes that the applicable criteria have been met, the FDA will issue a PMA for the approved indications, which can be more limited than those originally sought by the applicant. The PMA can include post-approval conditions that the FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, additional testing and/or restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution. Once granted, PMA approval may be withdrawn by the FDA if compliance with post approval requirements, conditions of approval or other regulatory standards are not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

After a device is placed on the market, it remains subject to significant regulatory requirements. Medical devices may be marketed only for the uses and indications for which they are cleared or approved. Device manufacturers must also register their establishments and list their devices with the FDA. A medical device manufacturer's manufacturing processes, and the processes of the device specification developer and repackager/relabeler (if different from the manufacturer) and initial importer (if manufactured outside of the United States) are required to comply with the applicable portions of the QSR, which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, processes, controls, quality assurance, importation, labeling, packaging and shipping of medical devices. Facility records and manufacturing processes are subject to periodic unscheduled inspections by the FDA.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Pediatric information*

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, a BLA or supplement to a BLA must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the biologic product candidate for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product candidate is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the PREA generally does not apply to any biologic product candidate for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted with the exception of orphan-designated biologics if the product contains a new active ingredient and is a molecularly targeted cancer product intended for the treatment of an adult cancer and is directed at a molecular target that FDA has determined is substantially relevant to the growth or progression of a pediatric cancer.

The Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, or BPCA, provides a six-month extension of any patent and non-patent exclusivity for a biologic if certain conditions are met. Conditions for exclusivity include the FDA's determination that information relating to the use of a new biologic in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population, the FDA making a written request for pediatric studies, and the applicant agreeing to perform, and reporting on, the requested studies within the statutory timeframe. Applications under the BPCA are treated as priority applications, with all of the benefits that designation confers.

### *Additional controls for biologics*

To help reduce the increased risk of the introduction of adventitious agents, the PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing controls for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The PHSA also provides authority to the FDA to immediately suspend biologics licenses in situations where there exists a danger to public health, to prepare or procure products in the event of shortages and critical public health needs, and to authorize the creation and enforcement of regulations to prevent the introduction or spread of communicable diseases within the United States.

After a BLA is approved, the product may also be subject to official lot release as a condition of approval. As part of the manufacturing process, the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official release by the FDA, the manufacturer submits samples of each lot of **the** product to the FDA together with a release protocol showing a summary of the lot manufacturing history and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot. The FDA may also

23

---

## **Table of Contents**

perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products, such as viral vaccines, before allowing the manufacturer to release the lots for distribution. In addition, the FDA conducts laboratory research related to the regulatory standards on the safety, purity, potency, and effectiveness of biological products. As with drugs, after approval of a BLA, biologics manufacturers must address any safety issues that arise, are subject to recalls or a halt in manufacturing, and are subject to periodic inspection after approval.

### *Biosimilars and exclusivity*

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or the ACA, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. The FDA has licensed numerous biosimilars under the BPCIA, and has issued several guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars.

Biosimilarity, which requires that there be no differences in conditions of use, route of administration, dosage form, and strength, and no clinically meaningful differences between the proposed biosimilar biological product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity and potency, can be shown through analytical studies, an assessment of toxicity, and a clinical trial or studies though the FDA has broad discretion to set or waive certain biosimilar licensure data requirements. Interchangeability requires that a product is biosimilar to the reference product and the product must demonstrate that it can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products that are administered multiple times to an individual, the biologic and the reference biologic may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. However, complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the processes by which such products are manufactured, pose some hurdles to biosimilar product implementation which is still being evaluated by the FDA.

21

---

## Table of Contents

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the applicant's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of its product. The BPCIA also created an exclusivity period for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

The first biologic product submitted under the biosimilar abbreviated approval pathway that is determined to be interchangeable with the reference product has exclusivity against approval of an interchangeable biologic for the same condition of use for the earlier of (i) one year after first commercial marketing of the first interchangeable biosimilar, (ii) 18 months after the first interchangeable biosimilar is approved if there is no patent challenge, (iii) eighteen months after resolution of a lawsuit over the patents of the reference biologic in favor of the first interchangeable biosimilar applicant, or (iv) 42 months after the first interchangeable biosimilar's application has been approved if a patent lawsuit is ongoing within the 42-month period.

### *Patent term restoration and extension*

In the United States, a patent claiming a new biologic product, its method of use or its method of manufacture may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act, which permits a patent extension of up to five years for patent term lost during product development and FDA regulatory review. Assuming grant of the patent for which the extension is sought, the restoration period for a patent covering a product is typically one-half the time between the effective date of the IND involving human beings and the submission date of the BLA, plus the time between the submission date of the BLA and the ultimate approval date. Patent term restoration cannot be used to extend the remaining term of a patent past a total of 14 years from the product's approval date in the United States. Only one patent applicable to an approved product is eligible for the extension, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent for which extension is sought. A patent that covers multiple products for which approval is sought can only be extended in connection with one of the approvals. The USPTO reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension in consultation with the FDA.

### *Regulation and procedures governing approval of medicinal products in the European Union*

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company must also comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales, post-market surveillance and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions. Specifically, the process governing approval of medicinal products in the European Union generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product for each proposed indication. Except in limited cases of compassionate use, it also requires the submission to the relevant competent authorities of a marketing authorization application, or MAA, and granting of a marketing authorization by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the European Union.

#### *Clinical trial approval*

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials (excluding non-interventional trials) conducted in the European Union has been implemented through national legislation of the

24

---

#### **Table of Contents**

member states. Under this system, the sponsor of a clinical trial must submit a request for authorization to the competent national authority of the European Union member state in which the clinical trial is to be conducted, or in multiple member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of member states. Furthermore, the applicant must obtain a favorable opinion from the competent ethics committee before starting a clinical trial. The clinical trial application must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the European Union adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, but it has not yet become effective. Its application is subject to the full functionality of the European Union clinical trials portal and database. According to the most recent official communications, the audit aiming to confirm the full functionality of the portal and database will be conducted in December 2020. The new Clinical Trials Regulation will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the European Union. Specifically, the new legislation, which will be directly applicable in all member states, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. For instance, the new Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure via a single-entry point and shorter deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications. The scientific assessment of a clinical trial to be conducted in more than one Member State member state would be carried out once for all the concerned Member States member states while other aspects (e.g., informed consent requirements) are assessed by each Member State member state for its territory. In addition, sponsors must post clinical trial information (e.g., a summary of trial results) at the EudraCT website.

#### *PRIME designation in the European Union*

In March 2016, the EMA European Medicines Agency (the "EMA") launched an initiative to facilitate development of product candidates of major interest from the point of view of public health and in particular from the point of view of therapeutic innovation. The PRIME, or PRIME, scheme is intended to encourage drug development in areas of unmet medical need and provides accelerated assessment of products

22

---

#### **Table of Contents**

representing substantial innovation reviewed under the centralized procedure. Eligibility for the PRIME scheme depends on the availability of adequate preclinical and clinical data to justify a potential major public health interest prior to the initiation of confirmatory clinical trials at the proof of concept proof-of-concept stage. Products from micro, small and medium-sized enterprises may qualify for earlier entry into the PRIME scheme than larger companies and benefit from fee reductions with the EMA. Many benefits accrue to sponsors of product candidates with PRIME designation, including early and proactive regulatory dialogue with the EMA, frequent discussions on clinical trial designs and other development program elements, scientific advice on key decision points for the preparation of the MAA and accelerated MAA assessment once a dossier has been submitted. More specifically, a kick-off meeting initiates these relationships and includes a team of multidisciplinary experts at the EMA to provide guidance on the overall development and regulatory strategies. Importantly, a dedicated EMA contact (rapporteur) from the Committee for Human Medicinal Products, or CHMP, or Committee for Advanced Therapies in the case of an advanced therapy, are appointed early in the PRIME scheme to provide continuous support and help to build knowledge ahead of a MAA.

#### *Marketing authorization*

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the European Union regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the EMA or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in European Union Member States member states (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the European Union. In order to support the authorization of medicinal products for children, Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the European Union, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP. The requirement for a PIP also applies to applications for new indications, pharmaceutical forms or routes of administration for medicinal products that are already authorized.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all European Union Member States member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure is optional. Manufacturers must demonstrate the quality, safety and efficacy of their products to the EMA, which provides an opinion regarding the MAA through the CHMP responsible for conducting an initial assessment of the product.

The maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA by the CHMP is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation. If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment. The final decision on the MAA is issued by the European Commission, in light of the opinion delivered by the EMA, and after the Member States member states have had an opportunity to comment on it.

With respect to medicinal products for which a centralized authorization is not mandatory, the applicant may choose between: (i) the national procedure provided for by a specific Member State, member state, for the marketing of the product in its territory, (ii) the decentralized procedure, for drug candidates that are not marketed in any of the Member States member states but the applicant wishes to market them on more than one EU national

---

#### **Table of Contents**

territories or (iii) the mutual recognition procedure, which applies to products already authorized in a Member State member state and whose marketing in other Member States' member states' territories is sought.

## *Regulatory data protection in the European Union*

In the European Union, new chemical entities approved on the basis of a complete independent data package qualify for eight years of data exclusivity upon marketing authorization and an additional two years of market exclusivity pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, as amended, and Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended.

These exclusivity periods apply only once from the first authorization granted to an applicant for a given active substance and they cannot be renewed when the same marketing authorization holder is granted new authorizations for new indications, strengths, pharmaceutical forms, administration routes or presentations of the same active substance. Data exclusivity prevents regulatory authorities in the European Union from referencing the innovator's data to assess another product (either generic, hybrid or biosimilar) application for a period of eight years. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic, hybrid or biosimilar marketing authorization application can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic, hybrid or biosimilar medicinal product can be marketed until the expiration of the market exclusivity. The overall 10-year period will be extended to a maximum of 11 years if, during the first eight years of those 10 years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications which, during the scientific evaluation prior to authorization, is held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies. Even if a compound is considered to be a new chemical entity so that the innovator gains the prescribed period of data exclusivity, another company may market another version of the product if such company obtained marketing authorization based on an MAA with a complete independent data package of pharmaceutical tests, preclinical tests and clinical trials.

23

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Patent term extensions in the European Union and other jurisdictions*

The European Union also provides for patent term extension through Supplementary Protection Certificates, or SPCs. The rules and requirements for obtaining a SPC are similar to those in the United States. An SPC may extend the term of a patent for up to five years after its originally scheduled expiration date. In certain circumstances, these periods may be extended for six additional months if pediatric exclusivity is obtained. Although SPCs are available throughout the European Union, sponsors must apply on a country-by-country basis. Similar patent term extension rights exist in certain other foreign jurisdictions outside the European Union.

### *Periods of authorization and renewals*

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk-benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing member state, depending on the procedure through which the marketing authorization has been granted. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least nine months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the European Union market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state within three years after authorization is granted ceases to be valid.

### *Regulatory requirements after marketing authorization*

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the European Union's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's **GMP** **good manufacturing practices ("GMP")** requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the European Union, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in the manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

26

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Orphan drug designation and exclusivity*

Regulation (EC) No 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the European Commission if its sponsor can establish: that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (i) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the European Union when the application is made, or (ii) a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the European Union and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the European Union would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the European Union or, if such method exists, the drug for which the orphan designation is requested will be of significant benefit to those affected by that condition.

An orphan drug designation provides a number of benefits, including fee reductions, regulatory and scientific assistance and the possibility to apply for a centralized European Union marketing authorization. In particular, an orphan drug designation leads to a 10-year period of market exclusivity from the granting of the concerned medicinal product marketing authorization for the particular indication. During this market exclusivity period, neither the EMA nor the member states can accept an application or grant a marketing authorization for a "similar medicinal product." A "similar medicinal product" is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar or identical active substance, or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. The market exclusivity period for the authorized therapeutic indication may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation because, for example, the product is sufficiently profitable so as to not to justify market exclusivity.

### *General Data Protection Regulation (the "GDPR")*

The collection, use, disclosure, transfer or other processing of personal data regarding individuals in the European Union, including personal health data, is subject to the Regulation (EU) No. 2016/679, the GDPR, which became effective on May 25, 2018. The GDPR is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including requirements relating to processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, providing notification of data breaches and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data to countries outside the European Union, including the United States, and permits data protection authorities to impose large penalties for violations of the GDPR, including potential fines of up to €20 million or 4% of annual global turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is greater. The GDPR also confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. Compliance with the GDPR will

24

---

## **Table of Contents**

be a rigorous and time-intensive process that may increase the cost of doing business or require companies to change their business practices to ensure full compliance.

### ***Brexit and the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom***

On June 23, 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit. Following protracted negotiations, the United Kingdom left the European Union on January 31, 2020. The transition period ended on December 31, 2020. On December 30, 2020, the United Kingdom and EU signed the Trade and Cooperation Agreement (TCA), which includes an agreement on free trade between the two parties. The TCA does not contain wholesale mutual recognition of regulatory regimes for pharmaceuticals as was hoped. There is mutual recognition of cGMP inspections of manufacturing facilities but it does not include reciprocal arrangements for the recognition of batch testing certification, in order to avoid unnecessary re-testing on importation of products.

27

---

## **Table of Contents**

There is considerable uncertainty resulting from a lack of precedent and the complexity of the United Kingdom and the EU's intertwined legal regimes as to how Brexit will impact the life sciences industry in Europe, including our company, including with respect to ongoing or future clinical trials. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, may force us to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom for any product candidates we may develop, which could significantly and materially harm our business. See "Risk factors—Risks related to regulatory approval and other legal compliance matters— Our relationships with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs and third-party payors in connection with our current and future business activities may be subject to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, transparency laws, government price reporting and health information privacy and security laws, which could expose us to significant losses, including, among other things, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, exclusion from governmental healthcare programs, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings" for additional disclosures regarding risks related to privacy laws in the United Kingdom and European Union.

### ***Coverage and reimbursement***

Sales of our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which such products will be covered by third-party payors, such as government healthcare programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly limiting coverage or reducing reimbursements for medical products and services. In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. In addition, the U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have continued implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our net revenue and results. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our product candidates or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our product candidates could reduce physician usage of our product candidates, once approved, and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

### ***Other U.S. healthcare laws and compliance requirements***

In the United States, biotechnology company activities are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including but not limited to, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS (e.g., the Office of Inspector General and the Office for Civil Rights), the U.S. Department of Justice, or the DOJ, and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the DOJ, and state and local governments. The laws biotechnology companies may have to comply with include the anti-fraud and abuse provisions of the Social Security Act, the federal false claims laws, the privacy and security provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, and similar state laws, each as amended, as applicable.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering, recommending or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and/or formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. The exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor. In addition, the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors are subject to change. Additionally, the intent standard under the Anti-Kickback Statute was amended by the ACA, to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA codified case law that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act.

Federal false claims laws, including the federal civil False Claims Act, prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal government or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. As a result of a modification made by the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act of 2009, a claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. government. In addition, manufacturers can be held liable under the civil False Claims Act even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims. Pharmaceutical and other biotechnology companies have been prosecuted under these laws for, among other things, allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies' marketing of the product for unapproved, and thus generally non-reimbursable, uses and purportedly concealing price concessions in the pricing information submitted to the government for government price reporting purposes.

HIPAA created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any money or property owned by, or under the control or custody of, any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by trick, scheme or device, a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of

---

## Table of Contents

or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

Additionally, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act within the ACA, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) report annually to CMS information related to certain payments or other transfers of value

## **Table of Contents**

made or distributed to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), physician assistants, certain types of advance practice nurses and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of such providers, and to report annually certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

Violation of any of the federal and state healthcare laws described above or any other governmental regulations may result in penalties, including without limitation, significant civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, imprisonment, injunctions, private "qui tam" actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, refusal to enter into government contracts, oversight monitoring, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings.

### ***Federal and state data privacy and security laws***

Under HIPAA, HHS has issued regulations to protect the privacy and security of protected health information used or disclosed by covered entities including certain healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses. HIPAA also regulates standardization of data content, codes and formats used in healthcare transactions and standardization of identifiers for health plans and providers. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, also imposes certain obligations on the business associates of covered entities that obtain protected health information in providing services to or on behalf of covered entities. In addition to federal privacy regulations, there are a number of state laws governing confidentiality and security of health information that are applicable to our business. In addition to possible federal administrative, civil and criminal penalties for HIPAA violations, state attorneys general are authorized to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. Accordingly, state attorneys general have brought civil actions seeking injunctions and damages resulting from alleged violations of HIPAA's privacy and security rules. New laws and regulations governing privacy and security may be adopted in the future as well.

Additionally, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, **and often are not preempted by HIPAA**, thus complicating compliance efforts. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, creates new individual privacy rights for consumers (as that word is broadly defined in the law) and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling personal data of consumers or households. The CCPA went into effect on January 1, 2020 and requires covered companies to provide new disclosures to California consumers, provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales of personal information, and allow for a new cause of action for data breaches. **This private right of action may increase the likelihood of, and risks associated with, data breach litigation.** On November 3, 2020, California voters approved a new privacy law, the California Privacy Rights Act, or the CPRA, which significantly modifies the CCPA, including by expanding consumers' rights with respect to certain personal information and creating a new state agency to oversee implementation and enforcement efforts. **The CCPA and CPRA provide for unlimited civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is**

expected to increase data breach litigation. The CPRA took effect in most material respects on January 1, 2023. CCPA enforcement thus far has been limited; it has not been subject to significant litigation and judicial interpretation. As a result, it remains unclear how various provisions of the CCPA will be interpreted and enforced. State laws are changing rapidly and there is discussion in the U.S. of a new comprehensive federal data privacy law to which we would become subject if it is enacted. In addition, Virginia's Consumer Data Protection Act, which took effect on January 1, 2023, requires businesses subject to the legislation to conduct data protection assessments in certain circumstances and requires opt-in consent from consumers to acquire and process their sensitive personal information, which includes information revealing a consumer's physical and mental health diagnosis and genetic and biometric information that can identify a consumer. Colorado enacted the Colorado Privacy Act, and Connecticut enacted the Connecticut Data Privacy Act, each of which took effect on July 1, 2023, and Utah enacted the Consumer Privacy Act, which became effective on December 31, 2023, and each of these laws may increase the complexity, variation in requirements, restrictions, and potential legal risks, and could require increased compliance costs and changes in business practices and policies. Other states have also enacted, proposed, or are considering proposing, data privacy laws.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available under such laws, it is possible that some of our current or future business activities, including certain clinical research, sales and marketing practices and the provision of certain items and services to our customers, could be subject to challenge under one or more of such privacy and data security laws. The heightening compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and secure systems to comply with different privacy compliance and reporting requirements in multiple jurisdictions could increase the possibility that a healthcare company may fail to comply fully with one or more of these requirements. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the privacy or data security laws or regulations described above that are applicable to us, or any other laws that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including potentially significant criminal, civil and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a consent decree or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. To the extent that any product candidates we may develop, once approved, are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

#### ***Healthcare reform***

Healthcare reforms that have been adopted, and that may be adopted in the future, could result in further reductions in coverage and levels of reimbursement for pharmaceutical products, increases in rebates payable under U.S. government rebate programs and additional downward pressure on pharmaceutical product prices. On September 9, 2021, the Biden administration published a wide-ranging list of policy Several healthcare reform proposals most of which would need to be carried out by Congress, to reduce drug prices and drug payment. These initiatives recently culminated in the

29

---

#### **Table of Contents**

enactment of the Inflation Reduction Act, or IRA, in August 2022, which, will, among other things, allow allows HHS to directly negotiate the selling price of certain a statutorily specified number of drugs and biologics each year that CMS reimburses under Medicare Part B and Part D, although only D. Only high-expenditure single-source biologics that have been

26

---

---

#### **Table of Contents**

approved for at least 11 years (7 years for drugs) can be selected by CMS for negotiation, with the negotiated price taking effect two years after the selection year. The Negotiations for Medicare Part D products take place in 2024 with the negotiated prices, which will first become effective price taking effect in 2026, will be capped at a statutory ceiling price. Beginning in January 2023 and negotiations for Medicare Part B and October 2022 for products will begin in 2026 with the negotiated price taking effect in 2028. In August 2023, HHS announced the ten Medicare Part D drugs and biologics that it selected for negotiations. HHS will announce the negotiated maximum fair prices by September 1, 2024, and this price cap, which cannot exceed a statutory ceiling price, will go into effect on January 1, 2026. A drug or biological product that has an orphan drug designation for only one rare disease or condition will be excluded from the IRA's price negotiation requirements, but will lose that exclusion if it receives designations for more than one rare disease or condition, or if is approved for an indication that is not within that single designated rare disease or condition, unless such additional designation or such disqualifying approvals are withdrawn by the time CMS evaluates the drug for selection for negotiation. The IRA also penalizes drug manufacturers that increase prices or imposes rebates on Medicare Part B and Part D drugs whose prices have increased at a rate greater than the rate of inflation. The IRA also extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in ACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. The IRA permits the Secretary of HHS to implement many of these provisions through guidance, as opposed to regulation, for the initial years. Manufacturers that fail to comply with the IRA may be subject to various penalties, including significant civil monetary penalties. The IRA also extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in ACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. These provisions will take effect progressively starting in 2023, although they have been and may continue to be subject to legal challenges. For example, the provisions related to the negotiation of selling prices of high-expenditure single-source drugs and biologics have been challenged in multiple lawsuits brought by pharmaceutical manufacturers. Thus, while it is unclear how the IRA will be implemented, it will likely have a significant impact on the biopharmaceutical industry and the pricing of prescription drug products. Additional state and federal healthcare reform measures could be adopted in the future.

## Human Capital Management

*Employees.* As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we employed 66 65 employees. We also engaged 19 21 independent contractors located in China as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 pursuant to our relationship with BioDuro-Sundia, a U.S.-based provider of preclinical development services. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

*Compensation and Benefits Program.* Our compensation program is designed to attract and reward talented individuals who possess the skills necessary to support our business objectives, assist in the achievement of our strategic goals and create long-term value for our stockholders. We provide employees with compensation packages that include base salary, annual incentive bonuses, and long-term equity awards tied to the value of our stock price. We believe that a compensation program with both short-term and long-term awards provides fair and competitive compensation and aligns employee and stockholder interests, including by incentivizing business and individual performance (pay for performance), motivating based on long-term company performance and integrating compensation with our business plans. In addition to cash and equity compensation, we also offer employees benefits such as life and health (medical, dental & vision) insurance, flexible spending accounts for health and dependent care needs, paid time off, paid parental leave, participation in our Employee Stock Purchase Plan and a 401(k) plan. In addition to our benefits, we offer wellness and stress management support which includes an on-site gym, company-wide wellness activities, wellness resources that are shared with employees each month, an Employee Assistance Program with counseling, and flexible work arrangements.

*Diversity and Inclusion.* We believe that an equitable and inclusive environment with diverse teams produces more creative solutions, results in better, more innovative products and services and is crucial to our efforts to attract and retain key talent. Our current efforts are focused on three four primary areas:

- Safe work environment. We provide training to all employees to improve their understanding of behaviors that can be perceived as discriminatory, exclusionary, and/or harassing, and provide safe avenues for employees to report such behaviors.
- Equal employment opportunity. We ensure that our practices and processes attract a diverse range of candidate, and that candidates are recruited, paid, assigned, developed, and promoted based on merit and their alignment to our values.
- Learning and development opportunities. To support our employees in reaching their full potential, we offer a wide range of internal and external learning and development opportunities.
- Community Involvement. We aim to give back to the communities where we live and work, and believe that this commitment helps in our efforts to attract and retain employees. We work with local universities to introduce and promote careers in science and biotechnology through internship

opportunities.

## Corporate Information

Our business and predecessor entity was founded in March 2007. In July 2020, we converted from a limited liability company into a Delaware corporation pursuant to a statutory conversion and changed our name to BioAtla, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California 92121, and our telephone number is (858) 558-0708. Our corporate website address is [www.bioatla.com](http://www.bioatla.com). Information contained on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K and should not be considered a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We have obtained a registered trademark for BioAtla® in the United States. This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains references to our trademarks and to trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or ™ symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these

27

---

## Table of Contents

trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

30

---

## Table of Contents

### Available Information

We make available, free of charge through our website [www.bioatla.com](http://www.bioatla.com), our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports, filed or furnished pursuant to Sections 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as soon as reasonably practicable after they have been electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC.

The SEC maintains an internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>) that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

### ITEM 1A. Risk Factors

#### Risk Factor Summary

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider all information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K before purchasing our common stock. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale, and we have a history of significant losses and expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.
- We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations, and if we fail to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.
- Our product candidates may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability.

- We are substantially dependent on the success of our patented CAB technology platform, and our future success depends heavily on the success of development of this platform.
- We may expend our resources to pursue particular product candidates and fail to capitalize on product candidates that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.
- The market may not be receptive to our product candidates because they are based on our novel therapeutic modality, and we may not generate future revenue from the sale or licensing of product candidates.
- Results from early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of results from late-stage or other clinical trials, and the results of our clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities.
- Interim, topline and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data becomes available, and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.
- Delays in the commencement and completion of clinical trials could increase costs and delay or prevent regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates.
- We face competition from entities that have developed or may develop product candidates for cancer, including companies developing novel treatments and technology platforms.
- We may be unable to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval and, as a result, unable to commercialize our product candidates.
- We intend to seek approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities through the use of accelerated approval pathways, if available, and if we are unable to obtain such approval, we may be required to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials beyond those that we contemplate, which could increase the expense of obtaining, and delay the receipt of, necessary marketing approvals.
- Even if we receive regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense.
- If we fail to attract and retain qualified senior management and key scientific personnel, our business may be materially and adversely affected.
- If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities on our own or through third parties, we may not be able to market and sell our product candidates, if approved, effectively in the United States and foreign jurisdictions or generate product revenue.
- A portion of our research and development activities take place in China, and uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of Chinese laws, rules and regulations, a trade war, deterioration of international relations, or political unrest in China could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

28

---

#### **Table of Contents**

- We face risks related to health epidemics and outbreaks including the COVID-19 pandemic, which could significantly disrupt our preclinical studies and could affect enrollment of patients in our clinical trials. Continuation and increasing severity of these conditions could delay or prevent our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals.

31

---

#### **Table of Contents**

- If we fail to enter into collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates, or if our current and future collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of our patented technology platform and resulting product candidates.
- If we are not able to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights in any product candidates or technologies we develop, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, third parties could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.
- Intellectual property rights of third parties could prevent or delay our drug discovery and development efforts and could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates, and we might be required to litigate or obtain licenses from third parties in order to discover, develop or market our product candidates.

- The future issuance of equity or of debt securities that are convertible into equity will dilute our share capital.
- Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval and their interests may conflict with your interests as an owner of our common stock.

## Risk Factors

### Risks related to our financial position and need for additional capital

***We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale. We have a history of significant losses and we expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future, which together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.***

We are a Phase 2 clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. Since the commencement of our operations, we have focused substantially all of our resources on conducting research and development activities, including drug discovery, preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, including the ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials of mecbotamab vedotin and (BA3011), ozuriftamab vedotin (BA3021), evalstotug (BA3071), and the ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial of BA3182 (CAB-EpCAM x CAB-CD3), establishing and maintaining our intellectual property portfolio, manufacturing clinical and research material through third parties, hiring personnel, establishing product development and commercialization collaborations with third parties, raising capital, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. As a result, it may be more difficult for you to assess our future viability than it could be if we had a longer operating history.

We have incurred significant losses to date. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current and future product candidates. Our net losses were \$106.5 million \$123.5 million and \$95.4 million \$106.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$292.8 million \$416.3 million. These losses have resulted primarily from costs incurred in connection with research and development activities and general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We do not expect to generate meaningful revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future, and we expect to continue to incur significant operating expenses for the foreseeable future due to the cost of research and development, including identifying and designing product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, and the regulatory approval process for our product candidates. We in the near term, we expect our that these expenses begin to decrease as we complete enrollment for certain clinical trials, however, these expenses, and the potential for losses, to may generally increase substantially as we conduct clinical trials of progress our lead product candidates and seek to expand through the regulatory approval process. We also expect that our pipeline, and expenses will vary as a result of macroeconomic factors, including inflation. For example, recently, several of our vendors have passed along price increases they have experienced in their own business as a result of inflation.

However, the amount of our future expenses and potential losses is uncertain. Our ability to achieve profitability, if ever, will depend on, among other things, our successfully developing product candidates, obtaining regulatory approvals to market and commercialize product candidates, manufacturing any approved products on commercially reasonable terms and potentially establishing a sales and marketing organization or suitable third-party alternatives to commercialize any approved product. If we, or our existing or future collaborators, are unable to develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates or if sales revenue from any product candidate that receives approval is insufficient, we will not achieve profitability, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations. If we are unable to raise such capital when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research and drug development programs or future commercialization efforts.***

The development of biopharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect our expenses will continue to increase incur significant expense in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we conduct clinical trials of, and seek

29

---

## Table of Contents

marketing approval for, mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin, evalstotug, and BA3071 and advance our other programs. BA3182. Even if one or more of the product candidates that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution activities. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the FDA, the EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory agencies to perform clinical trials or preclinical studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Other unanticipated costs may also arise. Because the design and outcome of our planned and anticipated clinical trials are highly uncertain, we cannot

32

---

## Table of Contents

reasonably estimate the actual amount of resources and funding that will be necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any product candidate we develop. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in order to continue our operations.

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we had approximately \$215.5 million \$111.5 million in cash and cash equivalents. Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations for a period of at least twelve months from the date the financial statements included in this report are issued. Our current operating plan includes prioritization of our programs and focusing on clinical development of selected assets and indications. Our estimate as to how long we expect our existing cash and cash equivalents to be able to continue to fund our operations is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Changing circumstances, some of which may be beyond our control, could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned.

We plan to use our existing cash and cash equivalents to fund the research and development of our product candidates and development programs, and to fund working capital and other general corporate purposes.

Advancing the development of our product candidates will require a significant amount of capital. Our existing cash and cash equivalents may not be sufficient to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval. Because the length of time and activities associated with successful research and development of any individual product candidate are highly uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require for development, marketing approval and commercialization activities. The timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend largely on:

- the timing and progress of our ongoing clinical trials for mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin, evalstotug, and ozuriftamab vedotin; BA3182;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the progress of the clinical development efforts for BA3071;
- the progress of our collaborators with whom we have entered, or may in the future enter, into collaboration agreements and research and development agreements;
- the timing and amount of milestone payments we may receive under our collaboration agreements;
- our ability to maintain our current licenses, collaboration and research and development programs or possibly establish new collaboration arrangements;

- the costs involved in prosecuting and enforcing patent and other intellectual property claims;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals; and
- our efforts to enhance operational systems and hire additional personnel, including personnel to support development of our product candidates to satisfy our obligations as a public company.

If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, including under our current or future collaborations, or on acceptable terms, we may have to delay, reduce or terminate our research and development programs and preclinical studies or clinical trials, limit strategic opportunities or undergo reductions in our workforce or other corporate restructuring activities. We may seek to raise any necessary additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing and distribution arrangements. We cannot assure you that such financing will be available at acceptable terms to us, if at all. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. To the extent that we raise additional capital through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates. We may also have to forego future revenue streams of research programs at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise choose or have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Our ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. Our financial condition could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets. For example, global financial crises have caused extreme volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets. Additionally, although we had no direct exposure to the March 2023 failure of Silicon Valley Bank, its potential near- and long-term effects on the biotechnology industry and its participants such as our vendors, suppliers, collaborators and investors, may also adversely affect our financial condition, operations and stock price. If other banks and financial institutions enter receivership or become insolvent in the future in response to financial conditions affecting the banking system and financial markets, our ability to access our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments may be threatened and could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, such as a global financial crisis, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. There can be no assurance that further deterioration in credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions will not occur. If we do raise additional capital through public or private equity or convertible debt offerings, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our stockholders' rights. If we raise additional capital through debt **financing, financings**, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, licensing product rights, entering into product development collaborations, acquiring other businesses, products or technology or declaring

## Table of Contents

dividends. If we are unable to obtain additional funding from these or other sources, it may be necessary to significantly reduce our rate of spending through reductions in staff and delay, scale back or stop certain research and development programs.

**33 We invest a portion of our cash in a money market fund, which is vulnerable to market-specific risks that could adversely affect our business and financial condition.**

**Table** We invest a portion of **Contents** our cash in a money market fund backed by U.S. government securities. All securities are subject to risk, including fluctuations in interest rates, credit risk, market risk and systemic economic risk. Changes or movements in any of these investment-related risk items may result in a loss or impairment to our invested cash and may have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

## Risks related to the discovery, development and commercialization of our product candidates

***Our current product candidates are in various stages of development. Our product candidates may fail in development or suffer delays that adversely affect their commercial viability. If we or our existing or future collaborators are unable to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We have no products on the market and our product candidates are in various stages of development. We are currently conducting Phase 2 clinical trials of mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin, and ozuriftamab vedotin; evalstotug; we have begun dosing patients in our Phase 1 trial of BA3071 BA3182 and various other product candidates are in earlier stages of development. Our ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends on obtaining regulatory approvals for and, if approved, successfully commercializing our product candidates, either alone or with third parties. Before obtaining regulatory approval for the commercial distribution of our product candidates, we or an existing or future collaborator must conduct extensive preclinical tests and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, efficacy, purity and potency of our product candidates. In addition, the FDA may not agree with our clinical trial plans. For example, we have initiated potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trials for mecbotamab vedotin in treatment-refractory sarcoma patients. Based on recent FDA written responses, we are initiating part 2 of our Phase 2 trial in undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (UPS) and anticipate study enrollment to commence by year end. However, we cannot assure you that the FDA will agree that the results from this trial or other trials will be sufficient to support approval of any of our product candidates. For example, the objective response rates on our primary endpoints may not be sufficient, we may not demonstrate a sufficient duration of response, or there may be limitations with the total sample size of our studies and dose selection strategy. Any product candidate can unexpectedly fail at any stage of preclinical or clinical development and the historical failure rate for product candidates is high. The results from preclinical testing of a product candidate may not predict the results that will be obtained in later clinical trials of the product candidate. We or our existing or future collaborators may experience issues that delay or prevent clinical testing and regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, product candidates, including, among others:

- delays in our clinical trials resulting from external factors including those related to the COVID-19 pandemic; global conflicts and health epidemics
- negative or inconclusive results from preclinical testing or clinical trials leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional preclinical testing, clinical trials or abandon a program;
- product-related side effects experienced by participants in clinical trials or by individuals using therapeutic biologics that share characteristics with product candidates;
- delays in submitting INDs or comparable foreign applications or delays or failure in obtaining the necessary approvals from regulators or institutional review boards, or IRBs, to commence a clinical trial, or a suspension or termination of a clinical trial once commenced;
- conditions imposed by the FDA or comparable foreign authorities, including the EMA, regarding the scope or design of clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling patients in clinical trials;
- high drop-out rates of patients;
- inadequate drug materials or other supplies necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- greater than anticipated clinical trial costs;
- poor effectiveness of our product candidates during clinical trials;
- unfavorable FDA or other regulatory agency inspection and review of a clinical trial site;
- deficiencies in our third-party manufacturers' manufacturing processes or facilities;
- success or further approval of competitor products approved in indications in which we undertake development of our product candidates, which may change the standard of care or change the standard for approval of our product candidates in our proposed indications;
- failure of any third-party contractors, investigators or contract research organizations, or CROs, to comply with regulatory requirements or otherwise meet their contractual obligations in a timely manner, or at all;
- delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines, including the imposition of additional regulatory oversight around clinical trials generally or with respect to our technology or product candidates in particular; or
- varying interpretations of data by the FDA and similar foreign regulatory agencies, including the EMA.

Because CABs represent a new generation of antibodies, a delay or failure in development of any CAB product candidate could represent a major setback for our patented technology platform and for our company generally.

## Table of Contents

**Results from early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of results from late-stage or other clinical trials, and the results of our clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities.**

Positive and promising results from preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of results from late-stage clinical trials or from clinical trials of the same product candidates for the treatment of other indications. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. Late-stage clinical trials could differ in significant ways from early-stage clinical trials, including changes to inclusion and exclusion criteria, efficacy endpoints, dosing regimen and statistical design.

Moreover, success in clinical trials in a particular indication does not guarantee that a product candidate will be successful for the treatment of other indications. Many companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving encouraging or positive results in early-stage development. We cannot assure you that we will not face similar setbacks in our ongoing or planned clinical trials or in any subsequent or post-marketing confirmatory clinical trials. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authority approval. We cannot guarantee that the FDA will agree with our clinical trial plans, and we cannot assure you that the FDA will agree that the results from our trials will be sufficient to support approval of any of our product candidates. For example, the objective response rates on our primary endpoints may not be sufficient, we may not demonstrate a sufficient duration of response, or there may be limitations with the total sample size of our studies and dose selection strategy. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates. Even if regulatory approval is secured for any of our product candidates, the terms of such approval may limit the scope and use of our product candidate, which may also limit its commercial potential. Furthermore, the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval, which may lead to the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities delaying, limiting or denying approval of our product candidates.

Furthermore, in 2023, enrollment was completed in multi-center investigator-initiated clinical trials in Canada of mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin in patients with platinum-resistant ovarian cancer using the lower effective dose of 1.8mg/kg Q2W of the two doses available. We do not control the design or administration of these or any other investigator-initiated trials that may be conducted, nor the submission or approval of any IND or foreign equivalent required to conduct any such trials. Any investigator-initiated trials could, depending on the actions of such third parties, jeopardize the validity of the clinical data generated, identify significant concerns with respect to our product candidates that could impact our findings or clinical trials, and adversely affect our ability to obtain marketing approval from the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities. To the extent the results of these or other investigator-initiated trials are inconsistent with, or different from, the results of our ongoing or planned company-sponsored trials or raise concerns regarding our product candidates, the FDA or a foreign regulatory authority may question the results of the company-sponsored trial, or subject such results to greater scrutiny than it otherwise would. In these circumstances, the FDA or such foreign regulatory authorities may require us to obtain and submit additional clinical data, which could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates. In addition, while investigator-initiated trials could be useful to inform our own clinical development efforts, there is no guarantee that we will be able to use the data from these trials to form the basis for regulatory approval of our product candidates.

**We are substantially dependent on the success of our patented CAB technology platform, and our future success depends heavily on the successful development of this platform.**

We use our CAB technology platform to develop product candidates for cancer therapies. Any failures or setbacks involving our CAB technology platform, including adverse events, could have a detrimental impact on all of our product candidates and our research pipeline. For example, we may uncover a previously unknown risk associated with CABs or other issues that may be more problematic than we currently believe, which may prolong the period of observation required for obtaining, necessitate additional clinical testing or result in the failure to obtain, regulatory approval. If our CAB technology is not safe in certain product candidates, we could be required to abandon or redesign all of our current product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our patented CAB technology platform to continue to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products.**

We are using our patented technology platform to develop CABs in oncology indications with our lead product candidates mecbotamab vedotin, and ozuriftamab vedotin, evalstotug, and BA3182, as well as continuing to build our pipeline of product candidates. Our business depends not only on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize the product candidates we currently have in clinical and preclinical development, but to continue to generate new product candidates through our platform. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline and further progress the clinical development of our current product candidates, any additional product candidates may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of harmful side effects, manufacturing issues, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will succeed in clinical development, receive marketing approval or achieve market acceptance. If we cannot validate our technology platform by successfully commercializing CAB product candidates, we may not be able

---

## Table of Contents

to obtain product, licensing or collaboration revenue in future periods, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We may expend our resources to pursue particular product candidates and fail to capitalize on product candidates that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.**

As a result of our limited financial and managerial resources, we must make strategic decisions as to which targets and product candidates to pursue and may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other targets or product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. For example, we are exploring potential strategic collaboration with third parties to accelerate development of certain assets. In addition, we have no plans to internally explore additional dosing regimens for certain indications, and do not intend to pursue ovarian cancer, and are focusing development on selected assets and indications. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Failure to properly assess potential product candidates could result in our focus on product candidates with low market potential, which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific targets or indications may not yield any commercially viable products. Our understanding and evaluation of biological targets for the discovery and development of new CAB product candidates may fail to identify challenges encountered in subsequent preclinical and clinical development. If we do not accurately evaluate the likelihood of clinical trial success, commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate,

we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

***If the market opportunities for any product that we develop are smaller than we believe they are, our revenue may be adversely affected and our business may suffer.***

We focus our product candidate development on therapeutic CAB antibodies for the treatment of various oncology indications, such as soft tissue and bone sarcoma, NSCLC, melanoma, ovarian cancer, and head and neck cancer among others. Our projections of addressable patient populations that may benefit from treatment with our product candidates are based on our estimates. These estimates, which have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, physician interviews, patient foundations and market research, may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these cancers. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may not ultimately be amenable to treatment with our product candidates. In addition, the subset of patients that are likely to respond to our product candidates, as identified by our quantitative biomarker assay/Target Membrane Percent Score ("TmPS"), may not correspond with and may be smaller than what market data may indicate. Our market opportunity may also be limited by future competitor treatments that enter the market. If any of our estimates prove to be inaccurate, the market opportunity for any product candidate that we or our strategic partners develop could be significantly diminished and have an adverse material impact on our business.

***The market may not be receptive to our product candidates because they are based on our novel therapeutic modality, and we may not generate any future revenue from the sale or licensing of product candidates.***

The product candidates that we are developing are primarily based on our patented CAB technology platform, which uses new technologies to create our novel therapeutic approach. Market participants with significant influence over acceptance of new treatments, such as physicians and third-party payors, may not adopt a product or treatment based on our patented technology platform, and we may not be able to convince patients, the medical community and third-party payors to accept and use, or to provide favorable reimbursement for, any product candidates developed by us or our existing or future collaborators. Market acceptance of our product candidates will depend on, among other factors:

- the timing of our receipt of any marketing and commercialization approvals;
- the terms of any approvals and the countries in which approvals are obtained;
- the safety and efficacy of our product candidates;

35

---

#### **Table of Contents**

- the prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects associated with our product candidates;
- limitations or warnings contained in any labeling approved by the FDA or other regulatory authority, including the EMA;
- the willingness of patients to obtain new biopsies or consent to determine the TmPS score for treatment eligibility; provide existing tumor tissue specimens to support our clinical trials;
- relative convenience and ease of administration of our product candidates;
- the willingness of patients to accept any new methods of administration;
- the success of any physician education programs;
- the availability of adequate government and third-party payor reimbursement;
- the pricing of our products, particularly as compared to alternative treatments; and
- availability of alternative effective treatments for the disease indications our product candidates are intended to treat and the relative risks, benefit and costs of those treatments.

If any product candidate we commercialize fails to achieve market acceptance, it could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**Table of results from late-stage or other clinical trials, and the results of our clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. [Contents](#)**

Positive and promising results from preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of results from late-stage clinical trials or from clinical trials of the same product candidates for the treatment of other indications. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. Late-stage clinical trials could differ in significant ways from early-stage clinical trials, including changes to inclusion and exclusion criteria, efficacy endpoints, dosing regimen and statistical design. Moreover, success in clinical trials in a particular indication does not guarantee that a product candidate will be successful for the treatment of other indications. Many companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving encouraging or positive results in early-stage development. We cannot assure you that we will not face similar setbacks in our ongoing or planned clinical trials, including in our Phase 2 clinical trials of mecbotamab vedotin for the treatment of soft tissue and bone sarcoma and for the treatment of refractory NSCLC, in our Phase 2 clinical trial of ozuriftamab vedotin for the treatment of refractory melanoma and NSCLC and in any subsequent or post-marketing confirmatory clinical trials.

Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authority approval. We cannot guarantee that the FDA will agree with our clinical trial plans. For example, we have initiated potentially registration-enabling Phase 2 trials for mecbotamab vedotin in treatment-refractory sarcoma patients. Based on recent FDA written responses, we are initiating part 2 of our Phase 2 trial in undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (UPS) and anticipate study enrollment to commence by year end. However, we cannot assure you that the FDA will agree that the results from this trial or other trials will be sufficient to support approval of any of our product candidates. For example, the objective response rates on our primary endpoints may not be sufficient, we may not demonstrate a sufficient duration of response, or there may be limitations with the total sample size of our studies and dose selection strategy. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates. Even if regulatory approval is secured for any of our product candidates, the terms of such approval may limit the scope and use of our product candidate, which may also limit its commercial potential. Furthermore, the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval, which may lead to the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities delaying, limiting or denying approval of our product candidates.

Furthermore, while multi-center investigator-initiated clinical trials of mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin in patients with platinum-resistant ovarian cancer started to enroll patients in Canada in 2022, we do not control the design or administration of these or any other investigator-initiated trials that may be conducted, nor the submission or approval of any IND or foreign equivalent required to conduct any such trials. Any investigator-initiated trials could, depending on the actions of such third parties, jeopardize the validity of the clinical data generated, identify significant concerns with respect to our product candidates that could impact our findings or clinical trials, and adversely affect our ability to obtain marketing approval from the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities. To the extent the results of this or other investigator-initiated trials are inconsistent with, or different from, the results of our ongoing or planned company-sponsored trials or raise concerns regarding our product candidates, the FDA or a foreign regulatory authority may question the results of the company-sponsored trial, or subject such results to greater scrutiny than it otherwise would. In these circumstances, the FDA or such foreign regulatory authorities may require us to obtain and submit additional clinical data, which could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates. In addition, while investigator-initiated trials could be useful to inform our own clinical development efforts, there is no guarantee that we will be able to use the data from these trials to form the basis for regulatory approval of our product candidates.

**Preliminary, preplanned interim and topline data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and/or are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.**

## **Table of Contents**

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary, preplanned interim or topline data from our clinical trials. These data and related findings and conclusions may only reflect certain endpoints rather than all endpoints and are subject to change. For example, we may report tumor responses in certain patients that are unconfirmed at the time and which do not ultimately result in confirmed responses to treatment after follow-up evaluations. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. In addition, we may report preplanned interim analyses of the clinical trials we may complete, which are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse changes between interim data and final data could significantly harm our business and prospects. Further, additional disclosure of interim data by us or by our competitors in the future could result in volatility in the price of our common stock.

In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is typically selected from a more extensive amount of available information. You or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product candidate or our business. If the preliminary preplanned interim or topline data that we report differ from late, later, final or actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***Delays in the commencement and completion of clinical trials could increase costs and delay or prevent regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates.***

We cannot guarantee that clinical trials of our product candidates will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of the clinical trial process, and other events may cause us to temporarily or permanently stop a clinical trial. Events that may prevent successful or timely commencement and completion of clinical development include:

- negative preclinical data;
- delays in receiving the required regulatory clearance from the appropriate regulatory authorities to commence clinical trials or amend clinical trial protocols, including any objections to our INDs or protocol amendments from the FDA;
- delays in reaching, or a failure to reach, a consensus with regulatory authorities on study design;
- delays in reaching, or failure to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- difficulties in obtaining IRB approval at each site;
- challenges in recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- the inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients in clinical trials to ensure adequate statistical power to detect statistically significant treatment effects;
- difficulties in having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- our CROs or clinical trial sites failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all deviating from the protocol or dropping out of a clinical trial;
- unforeseen safety issues, including occurrence of treatment emergent adverse events, or TEAEs, associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh the product candidate's potential benefits;

- difficulties in adding new clinical trial sites;
- ambiguous or negative interim results;
- lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial;
- difficulties in manufacturing sufficient quantities of product candidate acceptable for use in clinical trials in a timely manner, or at all; or
- **health epidemics and outbreaks, including the COVID-19 pandemic, which continues to adversely affect in the pace of patient enrollment past has resulted in, clinical trials, also has caused clinical sites to redirect personnel and resources to focus on immediate and often unplanned numbers ; needs of COVID-19 patients. In addition, in the pandemic future may result in, clinical site closures, delays to patient enrollment, patients discontir their treatment or follow up visits or changes to trial protocols.**

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, by a Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory

34

---

#### Table of Contents

requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in

37

---

#### Table of Contents

the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

In addition, data obtained from trials and studies are susceptible to varying interpretations, and regulators may not interpret our data as favorably as we do, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. Our clinical trial results may not be successful, or even if successful, may not lead to regulatory approval.

***Enrollment and retention of patients in clinical trials is an expensive and time-consuming process and could be made more difficult or rendered impossible by multiple factors outside our control.***

We may encounter delays or difficulties in enrolling, or be unable to enroll, a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials on our current timelines, or at all, and even once enrolled, we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our trials. Enrollment in our clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate, leading to delays in our development timelines. **For example, we may face difficulty enrolling a sufficient number of patients in a timely manner in our clinical trials for mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin due to the limited number of suitable patients meeting the required AXL or ROR2 tumor membrane expression levels.**

Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including the size and nature of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience, delays in enrollment due to travel or quarantine policies, or other factors related to the COVID-19 pandemic or other health epidemics or pandemics, the existing body of safety and efficacy data with respect to the study drug, the number and nature of competing treatments and ongoing clinical trials of competing drugs for the same indication, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the trial and the proportion of patients screened that meets those criteria, including criteria related to biomarkers, our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents, including any additional consents necessary for enrollment of adolescent patients, and our ability to successfully complete prerequisite studies before enrolling certain patient populations. Furthermore, any negative results or new safety signals we may report in clinical trials of our product candidates may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials we are conducting. Similarly, results reported by our competitors about their drug candidates may negatively affect patient recruitment in our clinical trials. Also, marketing authorization of competitors in this same class of drugs may impair our ability to enroll patients into our clinical trials, delaying or potentially preventing us from completing recruitment of one or more of our trials.

Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment or retention may result in increased costs, program delays or both, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop our product candidates or could render further development impossible. In addition, we rely on clinical trial sites to ensure timely conduct of our clinical trials and, while we have entered into agreements governing their services, we are limited in our ability to compel their actual performance.

***Our product candidates may cause undesirable and unforeseen side effects or have other properties impacting safety that could halt their clinical development, delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit their commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences.***

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities and potential product liability claims. Such side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial. Many compounds developed in the biopharmaceutical industry that initially showed promise in early-stage testing for treating cancer have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Any of these occurrences may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In our clinical trials for our antibody-drug conjugates mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin, we have observed adverse events such as reversible myelosuppression, transient liver enzyme elevations, pyrexia, or fever, metabolic disturbances and peripheral neuropathy. In our clinical trial for evalstotug, we have observed infusion-related reactions and immune-related adverse events. We may also observe undesirable side effects in clinical trials for our other product candidates.

For our current and future clinical trials, we have contracted with and expect to continue to contract with CROs experienced in the assessment and management of toxicities arising during clinical trials. Nonetheless, they may have difficulty observing patients and treating toxicities, which may be more challenging due to personnel changes, shift changes, house staff coverage or related issues. This could lead to more severe or prolonged toxicities or even patient deaths, which could result in us or the FDA delaying, suspending or terminating one or more of our clinical trials and which could jeopardize regulatory approval.

Further, clinical trials by their nature test product candidates in only samples of the potential patient populations. With a limited number of patients and limited duration of exposure in such trials, rare and severe side effects of our product candidates may not be uncovered until a significantly larger number of patients are exposed to the product candidate. For example, while we believe that mecbotamab vedotin, and ozuriftamab vedotin, and evalstotug have demonstrated manageable tolerability profiles thus far, we cannot assure you that these and our other product candidates will not cause more severe side effects in a greater proportion of patients.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, mecbotamab vedotin, and ozuriftamab vedotin, and evalstotug are being studied in combination with other therapies, which may exacerbate adverse events associated with the therapy. Patients treated with mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin or our other product candidates may also be undergoing surgical, radiation or chemotherapy treatments, which can cause side effects or adverse events that are unrelated to our product candidate but may still impact the success of our clinical trials.

The inclusion of critically ill patients in our clinical trials may result in deaths or other adverse medical events due to other therapies or medications that such patients may be using or due to the gravity of such patients' illnesses. For example, some of the late-stage patients enrolled in our mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin clinical trials may die or experience major clinical events either during the course of our clinical trials or after participating in such trials due mainly to the gravity of their illness, which has occurred in the past.

In the event that any of our product candidates receive regulatory approval, and we or others later identify undesirable and unforeseen side effects caused by such product, negative consequences, including any of the following, could occur:

- regulatory authorities may suspend, limit or withdraw their approval of such product, or seek an injunction against its manufacture or distribution;
- we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials or post-approval studies;
- we may be requested or required to recall a product or change the way such product is administered to patients;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the particular product or the manufacturing processes for the product or any component thereof;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a boxed warning or a contraindication, or issue safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product;
- we may be required to implement a REMs and/or create a Medication Guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patient communication plan for healthcare providers and/or other elements to assure safe use;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties;
- the product may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and result in the loss of significant revenues to us, which would materially and adversely affect our results of operations and business. In addition, if one or more of our product candidates prove to be unsafe, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

***We are developing certain of our product candidates in combination with other therapies, and regulatory approval, safety or supply issues with these other therapies may delay or prevent the development and approval of our product candidates.***

Currently, we are evaluating the use of each of mecbotamab vedotin, and ozuriftamab vedotin, in combination with an anti-PD-1 inhibitor and plan to evaluate the use of BA3071 evalstotug in combination with an anti-PD-1 inhibitor. In the future, we may explore the use of these or our other product candidates in combination with other therapies. If we choose to develop a product candidate for use in combination with an approved therapy, we are subject to the risk that the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions could revoke approval of, or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with, the therapy used in combination with our product candidate. If the therapies we use in combination with our product candidates are replaced as the standard of care, the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions may require us to conduct additional clinical trials. The occurrence of any of these risks could result in our product candidates, if approved, being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

Where we develop a product candidate for use in combination with a therapy that has not been approved by the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions, we will not be able to market our product candidate for use in combination with such an unapproved therapy, unless and until the unapproved therapy receives regulatory approval. **It is expected that BA3071 will also be evaluated in combination with an anti-PD-1 antibody in late stage development for solid tumor patients.** In addition, other companies may also develop their products or product candidates in combination with the unapproved therapies with which we are developing our product candidates for use in combination. Any setbacks in these companies' clinical trials, including the emergence of serious adverse effects, may delay or prevent the development and approval of our product candidates.

If the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions do not approve or revoke their approval of, or if safety, efficacy, manufacturing, or supply issues arise with, therapies we choose to evaluate in combination with any of our product candidates, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval of or to commercialize such product candidates in combination with these therapies.

39 36

---

## Table of Contents

**If safe and effective use of any of our product candidates, such as mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin, depends on a companion diagnostic test, then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of that companion diagnostic before or at the same time that the FDA approves our product candidates, if at all. If we are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates, experience significant delays in doing so, rely on third parties in the development of such companion diagnostic tests, or do not obtain or face delays in obtaining FDA approval of a companion diagnostic test, the full commercial potential of our product candidates and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.**

We are exploring predictive biomarkers to determine patient selection for our clinical trials. Specifically, to help inform which patients may be most suitable for treatment with mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin, we have developed a quantitative biomarker assay that has been validated in accordance with CLIA requirements, the TmPS, which measures AXL and ROR2 expression levels on the tumor membrane. We are using both AXL and ROR2 TmPS scores in our ongoing clinical trials and they may be used for patient selection in future clinical trials. If the AXL and ROR2 TmPS scores prove to be a useful method for patient selection, we will incorporate the specific diagnostic test into our potentially registration-enabling studies and have partnered with diagnostic provider to codevelop a companion diagnostic.

If use of a companion diagnostic test is determined to be essential for the safe and effective use of any of our product candidates, such as mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin, then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of that companion diagnostic before or at the same time that the FDA approves our product candidates, if at all. The FDA has generally required *in vitro* companion diagnostics intended to select the patients who will respond to cancer treatment to obtain a PMA for that diagnostic simultaneously with approval of the therapeutic. The process of obtaining or creating such diagnostic and obtaining PMA approval is time-consuming and costly and a delay in diagnostic approval could delay drug approval. According to FDA guidance, if the FDA determines that a companion diagnostic device is essential to the safe and effective use of a novel therapeutic product or indication, the FDA generally will not approve the therapeutic product or new therapeutic product indication if the companion diagnostic is not also approved or cleared for that indication. If a satisfactory companion diagnostic is not commercially available, we may be required to create or obtain one that would be subject to regulatory approval requirements. For example, we have in the past explored predictive biomarkers, such as the TmPS, which measures AXL and ROR2 expression levels on the tumor membrane, to help inform which patients may be most suitable for treatment with mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin. Currently, patients with negative or only 1% TmPS scores have experienced clinical benefit in our ongoing clinical trials. However, if the AXL and/or

ROR2 TmPS scores predict those most likely to experience clinical benefit, we may be required to pursue the further use of a companion diagnostic in our mecbotamab vedotin or ozuriftamab vedotin clinical trials, and the available market for mecbotamab vedotin or ozuriftamab vedotin, both in patient numbers and patient acceptance of the protocol, could be limited. In addition, we expect to rely on third parties for the design, development and manufacture of companion diagnostic tests for any of our product candidates that require such tests.

On April 13, 2020, the FDA issued new guidance on developing and labeling companion diagnostics for a specific group of oncology therapeutic products, including recommendations to support a broader labeling claim rather than individual therapeutic products. We will continue to evaluate the impact of this guidance on our companion diagnostic development and strategy. This guidance and future policies from the FDA and other regulatory authorities may impact our development of a companion diagnostic for our product candidates and result in delays in regulatory approval. We may be required to conduct additional studies to support a broader claim. Also, to the extent other approved diagnostics are able to broaden their labeling claims to include our approved drug products, we may be forced to abandon our companion diagnostic development plans or we may not be able to compete effectively upon approval, which could adversely impact our ability to generate revenue from the sale of our approved products and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**We expect to rely on third parties for the design, development and manufacture of companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates that require such tests.** If the FDA, EMA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority requires approval of a companion diagnostic for any of our product candidates, whether before or after it obtains marketing approval, we, and/or future collaborators, may encounter difficulties in developing and obtaining approval for such product candidate. If we or our third-party collaborators experience any delay in developing or obtaining regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic, we may be unable to enroll enough patients for our current and planned clinical trials, the development of our product candidates may be adversely affected or we may not obtain marketing approval, and we may not realize the full commercial potential of our product candidates, including mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin.

**We face competition from entities that have developed or may develop product candidates for cancer, including companies developing novel treatments and technology platforms. If these companies develop technologies or product candidates more rapidly than we do or their technologies are more effective, our ability to develop and successfully commercialize product candidates may be adversely affected.**

The development and commercialization of drugs and therapeutic biologics is highly competitive. We compete with a variety of multinational biopharmaceutical companies and specialized biotechnology companies, as well as technology being developed at universities and other research institutions. Our competitors have developed, are developing and will develop product candidates and processes competitive with our product candidates. We believe that a significant number of products are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we are developing product candidates. We believe that while our patented CAB technology platform, its associated intellectual property and our scientific and technical know-how give us a competitive advantage in this space, competition from many sources remains. Our success will partially depend on our ability to develop and protect therapeutics that are safer and more effective than competing products. Our commercial opportunity and success will be reduced or eliminated if competing products are safer, more effective or less expensive than the therapeutics we develop.

Although we do not believe competing companies have selective CAB technology, there is a wide array of activity in multiple areas of immune-based cellular therapies for oncology including CAR-T and T-cell receptor therapies. Certain companies are also pursuing antibody therapies in immuno-oncology, ADCs and various prodrug biologic products designed to be preferentially activated at tumor sites. There are several FDA approved ADC products and several companies in various stages of clinical development of ADCs mostly directed at oncology indications, a key feature of our product candidates mecbotamab vedotin and ozuriftamab vedotin. There are also companies developing technologies designed to deliver biologics and chemotherapeutic agents with some targeting capabilities. In addition, if any of our product candidates are approved in oncology indications, they may compete with existing biologics and small molecule therapies or may be used in combination with existing therapies. There are also many other therapies under development that are intended to treat the same cancers that we are targeting or may target with our CAB platform, including through approaches that could prove to be more effective, have fewer side effects, be cheaper to manufacture, be more convenient to administer or have other advantages over any products resulting from our technologies.

## Table of Contents

Many of our competitors, either alone or with strategic partners, have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, sales and supply resources or experience than we do. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining approval for treatments and achieving widespread market acceptance, rendering our treatments obsolete or non-competitive. Accelerated merger and acquisition activity in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. These companies also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials and acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. The level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products. In addition, our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information, which is publicly available at [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov). Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development of our programs.

Our commercial opportunity could be substantially limited in the event that our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, safer, less toxic or more convenient than products we may develop. In geographies that are critical to our commercial success, competitors may also obtain regulatory approvals before us, resulting in our competitors building a strong market position in advance of our products' entry. Such competitors could also recruit our employees, which could negatively impact our level of expertise and our ability to execute our business plan.

***Our biologic product candidates for which we intend to seek approval may face competition through an abbreviated pathway.***

The ACA includes a subtitle called the BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have an adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our product candidates.

There is a risk that any product candidates we may develop that are approved as a biological product under a BLA would not qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity or that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider any product

candidates we may develop to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated.

## Table of Contents

***Our business entails a significant risk of product liability, and if we are unable to obtain sufficient insurance coverage, such failure could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

We expect to be exposed to significant product liability risks inherent in the development, testing and manufacturing of our product candidates and products, if approved. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our development programs. If we succeed in marketing products, such claims could result in an FDA investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our third-party manufacturer's manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs and potentially a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, including limitations on the approved indications for which our product candidates may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may also result in decreased demand for our products, injury to our reputation, costs to defend the related litigation, a diversion of management's time and our resources, substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients and a decline in our stock price. We currently have product liability insurance that we believe is appropriate for our stage of development and may need to obtain higher levels prior to marketing any of our product candidates. Any insurance we have or may obtain may not provide sufficient coverage against potential liabilities. In addition, we may be subject to liability based on the actions of our existing or future collaborators in connection with their development of products using our CAB technology. Furthermore, clinical trial and product liability insurance is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we may be unable to maintain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses caused by product liability claims that could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## Table of Contents

### **Risks related to regulatory approval and other legal compliance matters**

***We may be unable to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval and, as a result, unable to commercialize our product candidates.***

Our product candidates are subject to extensive governmental regulations relating to, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of drugs and therapeutic biologics. Rigorous preclinical testing and clinical trials and an extensive regulatory approval process are required to be successfully completed in the United States and in many foreign jurisdictions before a new drug or therapeutic biologic can be marketed. Satisfaction of these and other regulatory requirements is costly, lengthy, time-consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. We have not previously submitted a BLA to the FDA, or similar drug approval filings to comparable foreign regulatory authorities, for any product candidate, and it is possible that none of the product candidates we may develop will obtain the regulatory approvals necessary for us or our existing or future collaborators to begin selling them.

We have not completed any large-scale or pivotal clinical trials nor managed the regulatory approval process with the FDA or any other regulatory authority. The time required to obtain FDA and other approvals is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials, depending upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidate, and numerous other factors including the substantial discretion of regulatory

authorities. The standards that the FDA and its foreign counterparts, including the EMA, use when regulating us and our existing or future collaborators require judgment and can change, which makes it difficult to predict with certainty how they will be applied. Any analysis we perform of data from preclinical and clinical activities is subject to confirmation and interpretation by regulatory authorities, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. We may also encounter unexpected delays or increased costs due to new government regulations, for example, from future legislation or administrative action, or from changes in FDA policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and FDA regulatory review. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA or foreign regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes, if any, may be. For example, the Oncology Center of Excellence within the FDA has recently advanced Project Optimus, which is an initiative to reform the dose optimization and dose selection paradigm in oncology drug development to emphasize selection of an optimal dose, which is a dose or doses that maximizes not only the efficacy of a drug but the safety and tolerability as well. This shift from the prior approach, which generally determined the maximum tolerated dose, may require sponsors to spend additional time and resources to further explore a product candidate's dose-response relationship to facilitate optimum dose selection in a target population. Other recent Oncology Center of Excellence initiatives have included Project FrontRunner, a new an initiative with a goal of developing a framework for identifying candidate drugs for initial clinical development in the earlier advanced setting rather than for treatment of patients who have received numerous prior lines of therapies or have exhausted available treatment options, and Project Equity, which is an initiative to ensure that the data submitted to the FDA for approval of oncology medical products adequately reflects the demographic representation of patients for whom the medical products are intended. We are considering these and other policy changes as they relate to our programs.

In addition, our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe, pure and potent for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may fail to achieve the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that the dose for the product candidate has been optimized;
- we may be unable to demonstrate a sufficient response rate or duration of response for a product candidate;

39

---

#### Table of Contents

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data submitted in support of regulatory approval;
- the data collected from preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a BLA or regulatory submission necessary to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere; and
- we or our contractors may not meet the current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMPs, and other applicable requirements for manufacturing processes, procedures, documentation and facilities necessary for approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Any delay or failure in obtaining required approvals could have a material and adverse effect on our ability to generate revenues from the particular product candidate for which we are seeking approval. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a drug may be subject to significant limitations on the approved uses or indications for which we may market the drug or the labeling or other restrictions. In addition, the FDA has the authority to require a REMS as part of approving a BLA, or after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved drug. These requirements or restrictions might include limiting prescribing to certain physicians or medical centers that have undergone specialized training, limiting treatment to patients who meet certain safe-use criteria and requiring treated patients to enroll in a registry. These limitations and restrictions may significantly limit the size of the market for the drug and affect reimbursement by third-party payors.

## Table of Contents

We are also subject to numerous foreign regulatory requirements governing, among other things, the conduct of clinical trials, manufacturing and marketing authorization, pricing and third-party reimbursement. The foreign regulatory approval process varies among countries and may include all of the risks associated with FDA approval described above as well as risks attributable to the satisfaction of local regulations in foreign jurisdictions. Moreover, the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities outside the United States and vice versa.

***We intend to seek approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities through the use of accelerated approval pathways, if available. If we are unable to obtain such approval, we may be required to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials beyond those that we contemplate, which could increase the expense of obtaining, and delay the receipt of, necessary marketing approvals. Even if we receive accelerated approval from the FDA, if our confirmatory trials do not verify clinical benefit or if we do not comply with rigorous post-marketing requirements, the FDA may seek to withdraw accelerated approval.***

We intend to seek accelerated approval for mecbotamab vedotin, and ozuriftamab vedotin, and we may seek accelerated approval for one or more of our other product candidates. Under the accelerated approval program, the FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product candidate designed to treat a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit advantage over available therapies upon a determination that the product candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA considers a clinical benefit to be a positive therapeutic effect that is clinically meaningful in the context of a given disease, such as irreversible morbidity or mortality. For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. The accelerated approval pathway may be used in cases in which the advantage of a new drug over available therapy may not be a direct therapeutic advantage but is a clinically important improvement from a patient and public health perspective. We intend to seek accelerated approval for some of our product candidates on the basis of objective response rate, a surrogate endpoint that we believe is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. For products granted accelerated approval, sponsors are required to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit generally in the form of confirmatory trials. These confirmatory trials must be completed with due diligence, and the FDA may require that the trial be designed, initiated, and/or fully enrolled prior to approval. If we were to pursue accelerated approval for a product candidate for a disease or condition, we would likely do so on the basis that there is no available therapy for that disease or condition. If any of our competitors were to receive full approval on the basis of a confirmatory trial for a drug for a disease or condition for which we are seeking accelerated approval before we receive accelerated approval, the disease or condition would no longer qualify as one for which there is no available therapy, and accelerated approval of our product candidate would not occur, unless we were able to demonstrate a meaningful advantage over the approved product. Many cancer therapies rely on accelerated approval, and the treatment landscape can change quickly as the FDA converts accelerated approvals to full approvals on the basis of successful confirmatory trials. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

Prior to seeking accelerated approval for any of our product candidates, we intend to seek feedback from the FDA and will otherwise evaluate our ability to seek and receive accelerated approval. We cannot assure you that after our evaluation of the feedback and other factors we will decide to pursue or submit a BLA for accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval. Similarly, we cannot assure you that after subsequent FDA feedback we will continue to pursue accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval, even if we initially decide to do so. Furthermore, if we decide to submit an application for accelerated approval or receive an expedited regulatory designation (e.g., breakthrough therapy designation) for our product candidates, we cannot assure you that such application will be accepted or that any expedited development, review or approval

will be granted on a timely basis, or at all. The FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities could also require us to conduct further studies prior to considering our application or granting approval of any type.

40

---

## **Table of Contents**

Recently, the accelerated approval pathway has come under scrutiny within the FDA and by Congress. The FDA has put increased focus on ensuring that confirmatory studies are conducted with diligence and, ultimately, that such studies confirm the benefit. For example, the FDA has convened its Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee to review what the FDA has called dangling or delinquent accelerated approvals where confirmatory studies have not been completed or where results did not confirm benefit. The recent enactment of FDORA included provisions related to the accelerated approval pathway. Pursuant to FDORA, the FDA is authorized to require a post-approval study to be underway prior to approval or within a specified time period following approval. FDORA also requires the FDA to specify conditions of any required post-approval study and requires sponsors to submit progress reports for required post-approval studies and any conditions required by the FDA. FDORA enables the FDA to initiate enforcement action for the failure to conduct with due diligence a required post-approval study, including a failure to meet any required conditions specified by the FDA or to submit timely reports. In addition, the Oncology Center of Excellence has announced Project Confirm, which is an initiative to promote the transparency of outcomes related to accelerated approvals for oncology indications and provide a framework to foster discussion, research and innovation in approval and post-marketing processes, with the goal to enhance the balance.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.***

Any regulatory approvals that we or our existing or future collaborators obtain for our product candidates may also be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which a product may be marketed or to conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including "Phase 4" clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate.

43

---

## **Table of Contents**

Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a product may be subject to limitations on the labeling of the product or may require safety warnings or other restrictions. In addition, the FDA has the authority to require a REMS plan as part of a BLA or after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved biologic, such as limiting prescribing to certain physicians or medical centers that have undergone specialized training, limiting treatment to patients who meet certain safe-use criteria and requiring treated patients to enroll in a registry. These limitations and restrictions may limit the size of the market for the product and affect reimbursement by third-party payors.

In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, import, export, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and GCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. The manufacturer and manufacturing facilities we use to make a future product, if any, will also be subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA and other regulatory agencies, including for continued

compliance with cGMP requirements. Any product promotion and advertising will also be subject to regulatory requirements and continuing regulatory review. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product;
- withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning or untitled letters or holds on clinical trials;
- delay of approval or refusal by the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions to approve pending applications or supplements approved applications filed by us, our current collaborator or any future strategic partners;
- suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We also cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If these regulations impose constraints on the FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Even if we are able to commercialize any product candidate, such product candidate may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, which would harm our business.***

The regulations that govern regulatory approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drugs and therapeutic biologics vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug or therapeutic biologic before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription biopharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain regulatory approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time

41

---

## **Table of Contents**

periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain regulatory approval.

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Even if we succeed in bringing one or more products to the market, these products may not be considered cost-effective, and the amount reimbursed for any products may be insufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive basis. Because our programs are in the early stages of development, we are unable at this time to determine their cost effectiveness or the likely level or method of reimbursement. Increasingly, the third-party payors who reimburse patients or healthcare providers, such as government and private insurance plans, are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are seeking to

reduce the prices charged or the amounts reimbursed for biopharmaceutical products. If the price we are able to charge for any products we develop, or the reimbursement provided for such products, is inadequate in light of our development and other costs, our return on investment could be adversely affected.

## Table of Contents

There is significant uncertainty related to third-party payor coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. For example, in the United States, principal decisions about reimbursement for new products are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new product will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare, and private third-party payors often follow CMS's decisions regarding coverage and reimbursement to a substantial degree. However, one third-party payor's determination to provide coverage for a product candidate does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product candidate. As a result, the coverage determination process is often time-consuming and costly. This process will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each third-party payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

Moreover, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. For example, in May 2019, CMS issued a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020. This final rule codified CMS's policy change that was effective January 1, 2019. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

In some countries, particularly member states of the European Union (EU), the pricing of prescription drugs is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after receipt of marketing approval for a product. In addition, there can be considerable pressure by governments and other stakeholders on prices and reimbursement levels, including as part of cost containment measures. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various European Union EU member states and parallel distribution, or arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states, can further reduce prices. In some countries, we or our existing or future collaborators may be required to conduct a clinical trial or other studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of our product candidates to other available therapies in order to obtain or maintain reimbursement or pricing approval. Publication of discounts by third-party payors or authorities may lead to further pressure on the prices or reimbursement levels within the country of publication and other countries.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly approved drugs or therapeutic biologics, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug or therapeutic biologic is approved by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug or therapeutic biologic will be reimbursed in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs or therapeutic biologics, if applicable, may also be insufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may be based on payments allowed for lower-cost drugs or therapeutic biologics that are already reimbursed, may be incorporated into existing payments for other services and may reflect budgetary constraints or imperfections in Medicare data. Net prices for drugs or therapeutic biologics may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs or therapeutic biologics from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. If reimbursement of any product candidate approved for marketing is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at

unsatisfactory levels, our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects could be materially and adversely affected, and our ability to commercialize such products, once approved, could be materially impaired.

***The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses.***

If any of our product candidates are approved and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of those products, we may become subject to significant liability. The FDA and other regulatory agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription products, such as our product candidates, if approved. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA or such other regulatory agencies as reflected in the product's approved labeling. For example, if we receive marketing approval for mebotamab vedotin as a treatment for soft tissue and bone sarcoma, physicians may nevertheless use our product for their patients in a manner that is inconsistent with the approved labeling. If we are found to have promoted such off-label uses, we may become subject to significant liability. Moreover, although we believe that our product candidates may be safer or more effective than other therapies, unless we conduct head-to-head comparative studies, we will not be able to make any claims of superiority. The U.S. federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of off-label use and has enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label

42

---

**Table of Contents**

promotion. The FDA has also requested that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed. If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of our product candidates, if approved, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Disruptions at the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies caused by, among other factors, funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent new or modified products from being developed, approved or commercialized in a timely manner or at all, or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, statutory, regulatory and policy changes and other

45

---

**Table of Contents**

events that may otherwise affect the FDA's ability to perform routine functions. In addition, government funding of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities, is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, in recent years, notably in 2018 and 2019, the U.S. government shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities. Separately, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, on March 10, 2020, the FDA announced its intention to postpone most inspections of foreign manufacturing facilities and products through April 2020 and subsequently, on March 18, 2020, the FDA announced its intention to temporarily postpone routine surveillance inspections of

domestic manufacturing facilities. Subsequently, on July 20, 2020, the FDA announced its intention to resume certain domestic on-site inspections, subject to a risk-based prioritization system. The FDA intends to use this risk-based assessment system to identify the categories of regulatory activity that can occur within a given geographic area, ranging from mission critical inspections to resumption of all regulatory activities. In addition, on April 15, 2021 October 26, 2023, the FDA issued a draft guidance document in which the FDA outlined plans to conduct voluntary remote interactive evaluations of certain drug manufacturing facilities and clinical research sites. According to the guidance, the FDA intends to request such remote interactive evaluations in situations where an in-person inspection would not be prioritized, deemed mission-critical or it determines it is otherwise limited by appropriate based on mission needs and any travel restrictions but where the FDA determines that a remote evaluation would still be appropriate. limitations. Regulatory authorities outside the United States may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. measures.

Additionally, as of June 23, 2020, the FDA noted it was continuing to ensure timely reviews of applications for medical products during the COVID-19 pandemic in line with its user fee performance goals. On July 16, 2020, the FDA noted that it is continuing to expedite oncology product development with its staff teleworking full-time. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns continue to prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, future government shutdowns or delays could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

***The FDA, EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from trials conducted in locations outside of their jurisdiction.***

We may choose to conduct international clinical trials in the future. The acceptance of study data by the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authority from clinical trials conducted outside of their respective jurisdictions may be subject to certain conditions. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) the data are applicable to the United States population and United States medical practice; (ii) the trials are performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and pursuant to current GCP requirements; and (iii) the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including the adequacy of the patient population studied and statistical powering, must be met. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. We cannot assure you that the FDA, EMA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of its applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA, EMA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our product candidates not receiving approval for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.

***Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants, suppliers and vendors may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: (i) FDA laws and regulations, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, (ii) manufacturing standards, (iii) federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations or (iv) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or

---

## Table of Contents

lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions, including exclusion from government healthcare programs, and serious harm to our reputation.

***Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

---

## Table of Contents

Existing regulatory policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

For example, Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

In addition, in the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. Previously, in March 2010, the ACA was enacted, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both the government and private insurers and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. Among other things, the ACA was intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. By way of example, the ACA increased manufacturers' rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, imposed a significant annual fee on companies that manufacture or import branded prescription drug products and required manufacturers to provide a discount off the negotiated price of prescriptions filled by beneficiaries in the Medicare Part D coverage gap, referred to as the "donut hole," which is now 70% of the negotiated price. There have been executive, legislative and judicial efforts to modify, repeal, or otherwise invalidate all, or certain provisions of, the ACA. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, among other things, included a provision that repealed, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed a challenge on procedural grounds that argued the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the "individual mandate" was repealed by Congress. Thus, the ACA will remain in effect in its current form. It is possible that the ACA will be subject to judicial or Congressional challenges in the future. It is unclear how any future challenges to the ACA and the healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration will impact the ACA and our business. We are continuing to monitor any changes to the ACA that, in turn, may potentially impact our business in the future.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. These changes included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2022, and a reduction to the sequestration cut to 1% from April 1, 2022 to June 30, 2022, due to the COVID-19 pandemic. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and accordingly, our financial operations. Moreover, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and Healthcare reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products.

Furthermore, on September 9, 2021, the Biden administration published a wide-ranging list of policy proposals to lower prescription drug prices, including by allowing Medicare to negotiate prices and disincentivizing price increases, and to support market changes that strengthen supply chains, promote biosimilars and generic drugs, and increase price transparency. These initiatives recently culminated in the enactment of the Inflation Reduction Act, or IRA, in August 2022, which, will, among other things, allow HHS to directly negotiate the selling price of certain a statutorily specified number of drugs and biologics each year that CMS reimburses under Medicare Part B and Part D, although only D. Only high-expenditure single-source biologics that have been approved for at least 11 years (7 years for drugs) can are eligible to be selected by CMS for negotiation, with the negotiated price taking effect two years after the selection year. The negotiated prices, which will first become effective in 2026, will be capped at a statutory ceiling price. Beginning in October 2022 Negotiations for Medicare Part D products take place in 2024 with the negotiated price taking effect in 2026, and January 2023 negotiations for Medicare Part B products will begin in 2026 with the negotiated price taking effect in 2028. In August 2023, HHS announced the ten Medicare Part D drugs and biologics that it selected for negotiations. HHS will announce the negotiated maximum fair prices by September 1, 2024, and this price cap, which cannot exceed a statutory ceiling price, will go into effect on January 1, 2026. A drug or biological product that has an orphan drug designation for only one rare disease or condition will be excluded from the IRA's price negotiation requirements, but will lose that exclusion if it receives designations for more than one rare disease or condition, or if is approved for an indication that is not within that single designated rare disease or condition, unless such additional designation or such disqualifying approvals are withdrawn by the time CMS evaluates the drug for selection for negotiation. The negotiated prices will represent a significant discount from average prices to wholesalers and direct purchasers. The law also penalizes drug manufacturers that increase prices of imposes rebates on Medicare Part D and Part B drugs whose prices have increased at a rate greater than the rate of inflation. In addition, The IRA also extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in ACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. Manufacturers that fail to comply with the law eliminates the "donut hole" under Medicare Part D beginning in 2025 by significantly lowering the beneficiary maximum out-of-pocket cost and requiring manufacturers IRA may be subject to subsidize, through a newly established manufacturer discount program, 10% of Part D enrollees' prescription costs for brand drugs below the out-of-pocket maximum, and 20% once the out-of-pocket maximum has been reached. various penalties, including civil monetary penalties. The IRA permits the Secretary of HHS to implement many of these provisions through guidance, as opposed to regulation, for the initial years. Manufacturers that fail to comply with the IRA may be subject to various penalties, including civil monetary penalties. The IRA also extends enhanced subsidies for individuals purchasing health insurance coverage in ACA marketplaces through plan year 2025. These provisions will take effect progressively starting in 2023, although they may be subject to legal challenges. For example, the provisions related to the negotiation of selling prices of high-expenditure single-source drugs and biologics have been challenged in multiple lawsuits. Thus, while it is unclear how the IRA will be implemented, it will likely have a significant impact on the pharmaceutical industry. It is unclear to what extent other statutory, regulatory, and administrative initiatives will be enacted and implemented, and to what extent these or any future legislation or regulations by the Biden administration or subsequent administrations will have on our business, including market acceptance, and sales, of our products and product candidates.

Further, on May 30, 2018, the Trickett Wendler, Frank Mongiello, Jordan McLinn, and Matthew Beilina Right to Try Act of 2017, or the Right to Try Act, was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to access certain investigational new product candidates that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek

treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program. There is no obligation for a drug manufacturer to make its products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost

47

## Table of Contents

containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our product candidates.

At the state level, individual states are increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. For example, the FDA released a final rule in September 2020 providing guidance for states to build and submit plans for importing drugs from Canada, and FDA authorized the first such plan in Florida in January 2024. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. This could reduce the ultimate demand for our drug products that we successfully commercialize or put pressure on our product pricing. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing.

44

## Table of Contents

We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our current product candidates and any future product candidates or additional pricing pressures. It is possible that additional governmental action is taken to address the COVID-19 pandemic. For example, on April 18, 2020, CMS announced that QHP issuers under the ACA may suspend activities related to the collection and reporting of quality data that would have otherwise been reported between May and June 2020 given the challenges healthcare providers were facing responding to the COVID-19 virus.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for biotechnology products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

**Our relationships with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs and third-party payors in connection with our current and future business activities may be subject to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, transparency laws, government price reporting and health information privacy and security laws, which could expose us to significant losses, including, among other things, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, exclusion from governmental healthcare programs, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.**

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs, third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- the U.S. federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the U.S. federal False Claims Act, which imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, which imposes obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information, and require notification to affected individuals and regulatory authorities of certain breaches of security of individually identifiable health information;
- federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm customers;

48

---

#### **Table of Contents**

- the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act created under the ACA, and its implementing regulations, which require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, medical supplies and therapeutic biologics that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, and Children's Health Insurance Programs report annually to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to certain payments and other transfers of value to physicians, as defined by such law, physician assistants, certain types of advance practice nurses and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members; and
- analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws that may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and contracts involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; some state laws require that pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug and therapeutic biologics manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures, and state information related to drug pricing, including price increases. State and local laws governing require the privacy and security registration of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. pharmaceutical sales representatives.

State Foreign and foreign state laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. For instance, the collection and use of health data in the European Union EU is governed by the General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, which extends the geographical scope of European Union EU

data protection law to non-European Union non-EU entities under certain conditions, tightens existing European Union EU data protection principles and creates new obligations for companies and new rights for individuals. Failure to comply with the GDPR may result in substantial fines and other administrative penalties. The GDPR may increase our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we possess and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with the GDPR. We comply with the GDPR and the UK GDPR, which, together with the amended UK Data Protection Act 2018, retains the GDPR in United Kingdom national law, the latter regime having the ability to separately fine and penalize violations. The relationship between the United Kingdom and the EU in relation to certain aspects of data protection law remains unclear, and it is

## Table of Contents

unclear how United Kingdom data protection laws and regulations will develop in the medium to longer term, and how data transfers to and from the United Kingdom will be regulated in the long term. Ongoing developments in the United Kingdom have created additional uncertainty regarding personal data transfers from the European Economic Area (EEA) to the United Kingdom following the termination of the personal data transfer grace period set out in the EU and United Kingdom Trade and Cooperation Agreement, which ended on June 30, 2021. It is not clear whether (and when) an adequacy decision may be granted by the European Commission enabling data transfers from EU member states to the United Kingdom long term without additional measures. Moreover, in July 2020 the Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU) invalidated the EU-US Privacy Shield Framework (Privacy Shield) under which personal data could be transferred from the EEA and the United Kingdom to entities in the United States who had self-certified under the Privacy Shield scheme. This has led to uncertainty about the adequate transfer mechanisms for other personal data transfers from the EEA and the United Kingdom to the United States or interruption of such transfers. In the event that any court of law orders the suspension of personal data transfers to or from a particular jurisdiction this could give rise to operational interruption in the performance of services for customers, greater costs to implement alternative data transfer mechanisms that are still permitted, regulatory liabilities or reputational harm.

In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. Certain state laws may be more stringent or broader in scope, or offer greater individual rights, with respect to personal information, and such laws may differ from each other, all of which may complicate compliance efforts. For example, the CCPA, as modified by the CPRA, creates individual privacy rights for California consumers and increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling certain personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA and CPRA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability, and similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states. In addition, Virginia's Consumer Data Protection Act, which took effect on January 1, 2023, requires businesses subject to the legislation to conduct data protection assessments in certain circumstances and requires opt-in consent from consumers to acquire and process their sensitive personal information, which includes information revealing a consumer's physical and mental health diagnosis and genetic and biometric information that can identify a consumer. Colorado enacted the Colorado Privacy Act, and Connecticut enacted the Connecticut Data Privacy Act, each of which took effect on July 1, 2023, and Utah enacted the Consumer Privacy Act, which became effective on December 31, 2023, and each of these laws may increase the complexity, variation in requirements, restrictions, and potential legal risks, and could require increased compliance costs and changes in business practices and policies. Other states have also enacted, proposed, or are considering proposing, data privacy laws, which could further complicate compliance efforts, increase our potential liability and adversely affect our business.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare, privacy and securities laws and regulations worldwide will involve substantial costs. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to regulatory investigations and enforcement actions, as well as civil private

plaintiff litigation, which could mean significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in government-funded healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, disgorgement, imprisonment, reputational harm and diminished profits. Responding to regulatory inquiries and defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

***If we fail to comply with U.S. and foreign regulatory requirements, regulatory authorities could limit or withdraw any marketing or commercialization approvals we may receive and subject us to other penalties that could materially harm our business.***

Even if we receive marketing and commercialization approval of a product candidate, we will be subject to continuing regulatory requirements, including in relation to adverse patient experiences with the product and clinical results that are reported after a product is made commercially available, both in the United States and any foreign jurisdiction in which we seek regulatory approval. The FDA has significant post-market authority, including the authority to require labeling changes based on new safety information and to require post-market studies or clinical trials to evaluate safety risks related to the use of a product or to require withdrawal of the product from the market. The FDA also has the authority to require a REMS plan after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved drug or therapeutic biologic. The manufacturer and manufacturing facilities we use to make a future product, if any, will also be subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA and other regulatory agencies, including for continued compliance with cGMP requirements. The discovery of any new or previously unknown problems with our third-party manufacturers, manufacturing processes or facilities may result in

49

#### **Table of Contents**

restrictions on the product, manufacturer or facility, including withdrawal of the product from the market. We rely, and expect we will continue to rely, on third-party manufacturers, and we will not have control over compliance with applicable rules and regulations by such manufacturers. Any product promotion and advertising will also be subject to regulatory requirements and continuing regulatory review. If we or our existing or future collaborators, manufacturers or service providers fail to comply with applicable continuing regulatory requirements in the United States or foreign jurisdictions in which we seek to market our products, we or they may be subject to, among other things, fines, warning or untitled letters, holds on clinical trials, delay of approval or refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approval, product recalls and seizures, administrative detention of products, refusal to permit the import or export of products, operating restrictions, injunctions, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

46

#### **Table of Contents**

***Our research and development activities could be affected or delayed as a result of possible restrictions on animal testing.***

Certain laws and regulations may require us to test our product candidates on animals before initiating clinical trials involving humans. Animal testing activities have been the subject of controversy and adverse publicity. Animal rights groups and other organizations and individuals have attempted to stop animal testing activities by pressing for legislation and regulation in these areas and by disrupting these activities through protests and other means. To the extent the activities of these groups are successful, our research and development activities may be interrupted, delayed or become more expensive.

**We are subject to U.S. and certain foreign export and import controls, sanctions, embargoes, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. Compliance with these legal standards could impair our ability to compete in domestic and international markets. We can face criminal liability and other serious consequences for violations, which can harm our business.**

We are subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations, various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Controls, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act and other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in the countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, contractors and other collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or anything else of value to recipients in the public or private sector. We may engage third parties to sell our products outside the United States, to conduct clinical trials and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations and other regulatory approvals. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities and other organizations. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees, agents, contractors and other collaborators, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. Any violations of the laws and regulations described above may result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties, imprisonment, the loss of export or import privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm and other consequences.

**We and our third-party contractors must comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. A failure to comply with these laws and regulations could expose us to significant costs or liabilities.**

We and our third-party contractors are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the use, generation, manufacture, distribution, storage, handling, treatment, remediation and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Hazardous chemicals, including flammable and biological materials, are involved in certain aspects of our business, and we cannot eliminate the risk of injury or contamination from the use, generation, manufacture, distribution, storage, handling, treatment or disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. In the event of contamination or injury, or failure to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, fines and penalties associated with such liability which could exceed our assets and resources.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of biological or hazardous materials or wastes arising out of and in the course of employment, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are becoming increasingly more stringent. We may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

#### **Risks related to employee matters, managing our growth and other risks related to our business**

**If we fail to attract and retain qualified senior management and key clinical and scientific personnel, our business may be materially and adversely affected.**

Our success depends in part on our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified management and clinical and scientific personnel. We are highly dependent upon members of our senior management, including Jay M. Short, Ph.D., our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, as well as our clinical development leaders, senior scientists, and other members of our senior management team. The loss of services of

any of these individuals could delay or prevent the successful development of our product pipeline, the initiation and completion of our planned clinical trials or the commercialization of product candidates or any future product candidates.

Competition for qualified personnel in the pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical and biotechnology field is intense due to the limited number of individuals who possess the skills and experience required by our industry. We will need to hire additional personnel as we expand our clinical development and if we initiate commercial activities. We may not be able to attract and retain quality personnel on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, to the extent we hire personnel from competitors, we may be subject to allegations that they have been improperly solicited or that they have divulged proprietary or other confidential information, or that their former employers own their research output.

## Table of Contents

***We currently have no sales organization. If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities on our own or through third parties, we may not be able to market and sell our product candidates, if approved, effectively in the United States and foreign jurisdictions or generate product revenue.***

We currently do not have a marketing or sales organization. In order to commercialize our product candidates in the United States and foreign jurisdictions on our own, we must build our marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. If any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, we will need to develop internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities to commercialize such products, which would be expensive and time-consuming, or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. If we decide to market our products directly, we will need to commit significant financial and managerial resources to develop a marketing and sales force with technical expertise and supporting distribution, administration and compliance capabilities. If we rely on third parties with such capabilities to market our products or decide to co-promote products with existing or future collaborators, we will need to establish and maintain marketing and distribution arrangements with third parties, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to enter into such arrangements on acceptable terms, or at all. In entering into third-party marketing or distribution arrangements, any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of the third parties, and we cannot assure you that such third parties will establish adequate sales and distribution capabilities or be successful in gaining market acceptance of any approved product. If we are not successful in commercializing any product approved in the future, either on our own or through arrangements with one or more third parties, we may not be able to generate any future product revenue and we would incur significant additional losses.

***In order to successfully implement our plans and strategies, we will need to grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.***

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we had 66 65 employees, and 19 21 dedicated independent contractors based in China and engaged through our agreement with BioDuro-Sundia, a provider of preclinical development services. In order to successfully implement our development and commercialization plans and strategies, and operate as a public company, we expect to need additional development, managerial, operational, financial, sales, marketing and other personnel. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including, among others:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and regulatory review process for mecbotamab vedotin, and ozuriftam vedotin, evalstotug, BA3182, and any other product candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties;
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to successfully develop and, if approved, commercialize mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin, evalstotug, BA3182, and any future product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

To date, we have used the services of outside vendors to augment our capabilities in performing certain tasks, including preclinical and clinical trial management, manufacturing, statistics and analysis and research and development functions. Our growth strategy may also entail expanding our group of such contractors or consultants to assist in implementing these tasks going forward. Because we rely on numerous consultants, we will need to be able to effectively manage these consultants to ensure that they successfully carry out their contractual obligations and meet expected deadlines. However, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin, evalstotug, BA3182, and any future product candidates or otherwise advance our business. We may not be able to manage our existing outside contractors or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, or at all. If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize mecbotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin, evalstotug, BA3182, and any future product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

51

---

## Table of Contents

***Our employees and independent contractors, including principal investigators, CROs, consultants and vendors, may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees and independent contractors, including principal investigators, CROs, consultants and vendors may violate (intentionally or unintentionally) our internal processes and procedures, or engage in misconduct or other illegal activity. Such actions could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violate: (1) the laws and regulations of the FDA and other similar regulatory requirements, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such authorities, (2) manufacturing standards, including cGMP requirements, (3) data privacy, security, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations in the United States and abroad or (4) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, the creation of fraudulent data in our preclinical studies or clinical trials, or illegal misappropriation of drug product, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify, prevent and deter these activities and/or misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be

48

---

## Table of Contents

effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. In addition, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such actions, including fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, we may incur significant costs to respond, and if we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and financial results,

including, without limitation, the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgements, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

***We depend on our information technology systems and those of our CROs, manufacturers, contractors and consultants. Our internal computer systems, such as our enterprise resource planning ("ERP") system, or those of any of our CROs, manufacturers, other contractors, consultants, existing or future collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use or acquisition of or destruction of our proprietary and confidential data, employee data or personal data, which could result in additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our reputation and material disruption of our operations.***

In the ordinary course of our business, we collect, store and transmit large amounts of confidential information, including intellectual property, proprietary business information and personal information. Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and infrastructure and those of our current and any future CROs, manufacturers, other contractors, consultants, existing or future collaborators and other third-party service providers are vulnerable to unauthorized access, impairment, or damage from various methods, including cybersecurity attacks, ransomware attacks, breaches, intentional or accidental mistakes or errors, or other technological failures, which can include, among other things, computer viruses, malware, exploit of unpatched product or service vulnerabilities, unauthorized access attempts (including third parties gaining access to systems using stolen or inferred credentials), denial-of-service attacks, phishing attempts, service disruptions, natural disasters, fire, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. As the cyber-threat landscape evolves, these attacks are growing in frequency, levels of persistence, sophistication and intensity, are becoming increasingly difficult to detect, and are being conducted by sophisticated groups and individuals with a wide range of motives and expertise. **As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we** We may also face increased cybersecurity risks due to our reliance on internet technology and the number of our employees who are working remotely, which may create additional opportunities for cybercriminals to exploit vulnerabilities. Furthermore, because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to, or to sabotage, systems change frequently and often are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventative measures. We may also experience security breaches that may remain undetected for an extended period. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, impact to critical data or systems, or result in the unauthorized acquisition of or access to personally identifiable information or individually identifiable health information (violating certain privacy, cybersecurity or data protection laws such as HIPAA, HITECH, the CCPA and GDPR), it could result in a material disruption of our product candidate development programs and our business operations and we could incur significant liabilities. There also could be requirements that we notify individuals and regulators in the event of unauthorized access to, acquisition, destruction, alteration, or misuse of, personal or health information, which could result from breaches experienced by us or by our vendors, contractors or organizations with which we have formed strategic relationships. Notifications and follow-up actions related to a security breach could impact our reputation and cause us to incur significant costs, including legal expenses and remediation costs, and result in the loss of confidence by our partners, customers, and stakeholders, and thereby have longer term adverse impact on our business operations and revenue. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed, ongoing or future clinical trials involving our product candidates could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the lost data. In addition, because of our approach of running multiple clinical trials in parallel, any breach of our computer systems may result in a loss of data or compromised data integrity across many of our programs in various stages of development.

We also rely on third parties to manufacture our product candidates, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could be exposed to litigation and governmental investigations, the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed and we could be subject to significant fines or penalties for any noncompliance with certain state, federal or international privacy and security laws.

We operate our ERP system and other key business systems on SaaS platforms. Accordingly, we depend on these systems, and the third-party providers of these services, for a number of aspects of our operations. If these service providers or these systems fail, or if we are unable to continue to have access to these systems on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, operations could be severely disrupted until an equivalent system(s) could be identified, licensed or developed, and integrated into our operations. This disruption could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our insurance policies may not be adequate to compensate us for the potential losses arising from any such disruption, failure or security breach. In addition, such insurance may not be available to us in the future on economically reasonable terms, or at all. Further, our insurance may

## Table of Contents

not cover all claims made against us and could have high deductibles in any event, and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management attention.

Our current enterprise resource planning ("ERP") system requires an upgrade or conversion to a new ERP system to support the Company's anticipated growth.<sup>49</sup>

In support Table of our anticipated growth and commercialization of our product candidates, we intend to select and implement a new ERP system. Our ERP system requires significant upgrades or conversion to a new ERP system. Implementing new or upgraded systems carries substantial risk, including failure to operate as designed, failure to properly integrate with our systems, potential loss of data or information, cost overruns, implementation delays, and disruption of operations. Third-party vendors are also relied upon to design, program, maintain, and service the ERP system. Any failures of these vendors to properly deliver their services could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, any disruptions or malfunctions affecting our ERP system implementation plan could cause critical information upon which we rely to be delayed, defective, corrupted, inadequate, or inaccessible. We may experience difficulties in our business operations, or difficulties in operating our business under these systems, either of which could disrupt our operations, including our ability to accurately maintain our books and records, provide accurate, timely and reliable reports on our financial and operations results, or otherwise operate our business, and could lead to increased costs and other difficulties. In the event we experience significant disruptions as a result of the implementation or upgrade of new systems or otherwise, we may not be able to fix our systems in an efficient and timely manner. We may not realize the benefits we anticipate should all or part of the ERP system upgrade implementation process prove to be ineffective. Accordingly, such events may disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our entire operations and have a material adverse effect on our operating results and cash flows.

## Contents

*A portion of our research and development activities take place in China. Uncertainties regarding the interpretation and enforcement of Chinese laws, rules and regulations, a trade war, deterioration of international relations, or political unrest in China could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

We conduct preclinical research and development activities in China through BioDuro-Sundia, which is U.S. owned, but governed by Chinese laws, rules and regulations. Additionally, our agreement with Himalaya Therapeutics Limited Company is for the initiation of clinical trials of BA3021 evalstotug in the People's Republic of China. The Chinese legal system is a civil law system based on written statutes. Unlike the common law system, prior court

decisions may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value. In addition, the Chinese legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules, some of which are not published on a timely basis or not published at all, and which may have a retroactive effect. As a result, we may not be aware of our violation of these policies and rules until after the occurrence of the violation. Any administrative and court proceedings in China may be protracted, resulting in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. Since Chinese administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy than in U.S. or EU legal systems.

Furthermore, we are exposed to the possibility of disruption of our research and development activities in the event of changes in the policies of the United States or Chinese governments, political unrest or unstable economic conditions in China, including the escalation of tensions between China and Taiwan, such as recent step up of military exercises around Taiwan by China. In addition, disagreements between the United States and China with respect to their political, military or economic policies toward Taiwan may contribute to further controversies. For example, a trade war could lead to increased costs for clinical materials that are manufactured in China. These interruptions or failures and any restrictive measures resulting from a deterioration of U.S.- China relations could also result in impeding the commercialization of our product candidates and impair our competitive position. Further, we may be exposed to fluctuations in the value of the local currency in China. Future appreciation of the local currency could increase our costs. These uncertainties may impede our ability to enforce the contracts we have entered into and our ability to continue our research and development activities and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our current operations are concentrated in two locations. We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes, wildfires or other natural disasters, and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

A portion of our current operations are located in our facilities in San Diego, California, and we conduct a portion of our research and development activities in China through our arrangement with BioDuro-Sundia. Any unplanned event, such as flood, fire, explosion, earthquake, extreme weather condition, medical epidemics or pandemics, power shortage, telecommunication failure or other natural or manmade accidents or incidents that result in us being unable to fully utilize our facilities, or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, may have a material and adverse effect on our ability to operate our business, particularly on a daily basis, and have significant negative consequences on our financial and operating conditions. Loss of access to these facilities may result in increased costs, delays in the development of our product candidates or interruption of our business operations. Earthquakes, wildfires or other natural disasters could further disrupt our operations and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, damaged critical infrastructure, such as our research facilities or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, or otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place may prove inadequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. As part of our risk management policy, we maintain insurance coverage at levels that we believe are appropriate for our business. However, in the event of an accident or incident

---

**Table of Contents**

at these facilities, we cannot assure you that the amounts of insurance will be sufficient to satisfy any damages and losses. If our facilities, or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, are unable to operate because of an accident or incident or for any other reason, even for a short period of time, any or all of our research and development programs may be harmed. Any business interruption may have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In addition, all of our therapeutic antibodies are manufactured by starting with cells from a master cell bank which are stored in a one master cell bank for each antibody manufactured stored in multiple locations. locations to reduce the risk of

loss. While we believe we will have adequate backup should any cell bank be lost in a catastrophic event, and we take precautions when transporting our cell banks, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks.

***Our business is subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with conducting business internationally.***

We, our collaborators or licensees may seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the United States including in China, the European Union, EU, Australia, New Zealand, and Japan. Additionally, pursuant to our agreement with Himalaya Therapeutics Limited Company, we conduct clinical trials in the People's Republic of China. Accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries if we obtain the necessary approvals, including, among others:

- differing regulatory requirements and reimbursement regimes in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;

50

---

**Table of Contents**

- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential liability under the FCPA or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

Additionally, in February 2022, armed conflict escalated between Russia and Ukraine. Ukraine, and in October 2023, armed conflict escalated between Israel and Hamas, including in the Gaza Strip. It is not possible to predict the broader consequences of this conflict, these conflicts, which could include further sanctions, embargoes, greater regional instability, geopolitical shifts and other adverse effects on macroeconomic conditions, currency exchange rates, supply chains and financial markets. These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

***We face risks related to health epidemics and outbreaks, including the COVID-19 pandemic, which could significantly disrupt our preclinical studies, and could affect enrollment of patients in our clinical trials. Continuation and increasing severity of these conditions could trials or delay or prevent our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals.***

We face risks related to health epidemics or outbreaks of communicable diseases. The outbreak of communicable diseases could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect general commercial activity and the economies and financial markets of many countries, which in the case of COVID-19 has occurred. The Although the U.S. federal government has declared an end to the public health emergency related to the COVID-19 pandemic and many activities worldwide have returned to normal, the COVID-19 pandemic in the past has resulted in, and in the future may result in,

governments implementing numerous containment measures, such as travel bans and restrictions, particularly quarantines, shelter-in-place or total lock-down orders and business limitations and shutdowns. Some restrictions aimed at minimizing the spread of COVID-19 have been and may from time to time be eased or lifted in the U.S. and other countries; however, in response to local surges and new waves of infection, including those caused by the spread of the Delta, Omicron and other variants, some countries, states, and local governments have maintained or reinstated these restrictions, or may reinstitute these restrictions from time to time, in response to rising rates of infection.

We are following, and plan to continue to follow, recommendations from federal, state and local governments regarding workplace policies, practices and procedures. During 2022 we modified our hybrid work policy to allow for flexibility based on department needs and travel requirements. We are complying with all applicable guidelines for our clinical trials, including remote clinical monitoring. We are continuing to monitor the potential impact of the pandemic, but even though many restrictions aimed at minimizing the spread of COVID-19 have been eased or lifted in the U.S. and other countries, we cannot be certain what the overall impact will be on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic is having in the past has had, and in the future may have, a severe effect on the clinical trials of many drug candidates of several sponsors. Some trials have been merely delayed, while others have been cancelled. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may impact our preclinical and clinical trial operations is uncertain and will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the

54

## Table of Contents

duration and geographic reach of the outbreak, including the severity and duration of COVID-19 (including its variant strains, such as the highly transmissible Delta and Omicron variants), the effectiveness any resurgence of actions to contain and treat COVID-19 and the rate of vaccination and efficacy of approved vaccines against COVID-19 and its variant strains. To date, we have experienced modest business disruptions, including with respect to the clinical trials we are conducting, and non-material impairments as a result of the pandemic. The continued spread A resurgence of COVID-19 or any of its variants could adversely impact our clinical trial operations, including our ability to recruit and retain patients and principal investigators and site staff who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19 if an outbreak occurs in their geography. Disruptions or restrictions on our ability to travel to monitor data from our clinical trials, or to conduct clinical trials, or the ability of patients enrolled in our studies to travel, or the ability of staff at study sites to travel, as well as temporary closures of our facilities or the facilities of our clinical trial partners and their contract manufacturers, would negatively impact our clinical trial activities. In addition, we rely on independent clinical investigators, CROs and other third-party service providers to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including the collection of data from our clinical trials, and the an outbreak may affect their ability to devote sufficient time and resources to our programs or to travel to sites to perform work for us. Similarly, our preclinical trials could be delayed and/or disrupted by the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result, the expected timeline for data readouts of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and certain regulatory filings may be negatively impacted, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval for and to commercialize our product candidates, increase our operating expenses and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Risks related to our dependence on third parties**

*We have entered, and may in the future seek to enter, into collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates. If we fail to enter into such collaborations, or such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of our patented technology platform and resulting product candidates.*

We have entered, and may in the future seek to enter, into collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates. In addition, we may in the future seek are currently exploring potential third-party collaborators or joint venture partners for development and commercialization of additional select CAB product candidates. With respect to our collaborations, and what we expect will be the case with any future

license or collaboration agreements, we have, and would expect to have, limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our existing or future collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenues from these

## **Table of Contents**

arrangements will depend on our existing or future collaborators' willingness to select additional product candidates to license and their abilities and willingness to fulfill their payment obligations and successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements.

Our existing collaboration arrangements currently pose, and future collaborations involving our product candidates will pose, the following risks to us:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on preclinical or clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus due to their acquisition of competitive products or their internal development of competitive products, available funding or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, re-conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators and other alliances could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidate, particularly if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- collaborators with marketing, manufacturing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to or otherwise not perform satisfactorily in carrying out these activities;
- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators that would prevent us from collaborating with others;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- disputes may arise between the collaborators and us that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of a product candidate or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- disputes may arise with respect to the ownership of any intellectual property developed pursuant to our collaborations;
- collaborators may not provide us with timely and accurate information regarding development, regulatory or commercialization status or results, which could adversely impact our ability to manage our own development efforts, accurately forecast financial results or provide timely information to our stockholders regarding our out-licensed product candidates;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, this may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or

## **Table of Contents**

commercialization of the applicable current or future product candidates; and

- collaborators' sales and marketing activities or other operations may not be in compliance with applicable laws resulting in civil or criminal proceedings.

Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of our product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If a collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our product development or commercialization program could be delayed, diminished or terminated.

***If our existing or future collaborators cease development efforts under our existing or future collaboration agreements, or if any of those agreements are terminated, we may lose committed funding under those agreements and these collaborations may fail to lead to commercial products and the reputation of our patented CAB technology platform may suffer.***

Revenue from research and development collaborations depend upon continuation of the collaborations, initiation and expansion of the number of programs subject to the collaborations, the achievement of milestones and royalties, if any, derived from future products developed from our research. If we are unable to successfully advance the development of our product candidates or achieve milestones, revenue and cash resources from milestone payments under our existing or future collaboration agreements will be substantially less than expected.

Our ability to advance our product candidates may be limited by third parties on which we rely for certain technologies which we use in certain of our programs. If any third party developing our product candidates or other candidates based on our patented CAB technology platform experiences a delay or failure in development, regulatory approval or commercialization, even if such failure is not due to our CAB technology, it could reflect negatively on us, our other product candidates and our patented CAB technology platform. In addition, if one of our current or future collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our perception in the business and financial communities and our stock price could be adversely affected.

## **Table of Contents**

***We may not be successful in establishing commercialization collaborations, which could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates, if approved.***

From time to time, we may evaluate and, if strategically attractive, seek to enter into additional collaborations, including with major biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies. The competition for collaborators is intense, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Any new collaboration may be on terms that are not optimal for us, and we may not be able to maintain any new collaboration if, for example, development or approval of a product candidate is delayed, sales of an approved product candidate do not meet expectations or the collaborator terminates the collaboration. Moreover, such arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, document and implement and they may require substantial resources to maintain.

In addition, it is possible that a collaborator may not devote sufficient resources to the commercialization of our product candidates or may otherwise fail in its commercialization efforts, in which event the commercialization of such product candidates could be delayed or terminated and our business could be substantially harmed. In addition, the terms of any collaboration or other arrangement that we establish may not be favorable to us or may not be perceived as favorable, which may negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If third parties on which we rely to conduct our preclinical and clinical trials, do not perform as contractually required, fail to satisfy regulatory or legal requirements or miss expected deadlines, our development programs could be delayed with material and adverse effects on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

We rely, and expect we will continue to rely, on third-party investigators, CROs, data management organizations and consultants to conduct, supervise and monitor our ongoing clinical trials and preclinical studies. **We currently rely on third parties to manage and conduct our clinical trials of mebotamab vedotin, ozuriftamab vedotin and BA3071.** Because we rely on these third parties and do not have the ability to conduct preclinical studies or clinical trials independently, we have less control over the timing, quality and other aspects of preclinical studies and clinical trials than we would have had if we conducted them on our own. These investigators, CROs and consultants are not our employees and we will have limited control over the amount of time and resources that they dedicate to our development programs. These third parties may have contractual relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, which may draw time and resources from our development programs. The third parties with whom we contract might not be diligent, careful or timely in conducting our preclinical studies or clinical trials, resulting in the preclinical studies or clinical trials being delayed or unsuccessful.

If we do not contract with acceptable third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or if these third parties do not carry out their contractual duties, satisfy legal and regulatory requirements for the conduct of preclinical studies or clinical trials or meet expected deadlines, our development programs could be delayed and otherwise adversely affected. Furthermore, we depend on the availability of various animals to conduct certain preclinical studies that we are required to complete prior to submitting an IND and initiating clinical development or to continue clinical development, including pharmacological and toxicology evaluations. There is currently a **global** shortage of animals available for drug development due **in part** to an increase in demand from companies **conducting research in the U.S., EU, and other institutions developing vaccines and treatments for COVID-19, China.** This has caused the cost of obtaining animals for our preclinical studies to increase dramatically, and if the shortage continues, could also result in delays to our development timelines. In all events, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials are conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan, protocols for the trial and regulatory requirements. The FDA requires preclinical studies to be conducted in accordance with GLPs and clinical trials to be conducted in accordance with GCPs, including for designing,

56

#### **Table of Contents**

conducting, recording and reporting the results of preclinical studies and clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of clinical trial participants are protected. Our reliance on third parties that we do not control does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. Any adverse development or delay in our preclinical studies and clinical trials could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Additionally, in January 2024, there was congressional activity, including the introduction of the BIOSECURE Act in the House of Representatives and a substantially similar Senate bill. If these bills became law, or similar laws are passed, they would have the potential to severely restrict the ability of U.S. biopharmaceutical companies like us to purchase services or products from, or otherwise collaborate with, certain Chinese biotechnology companies "of concern" without losing the ability to contract with, or otherwise receive funding from, the U.S. government. We do some business with companies in China and it is possible some of our contractual counterparties could be impacted by the legislation described above.

***We rely on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical studies and our ongoing clinical trials, and we expect to continue to do so for additional clinical trials and ultimately commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products, if approved, or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.***

We rely, and expect we will continue to rely, on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture our preclinical and clinical trial product supplies and the raw materials used to create our product candidates. We do not own manufacturing facilities for producing such supplies, and we do not have long-term manufacturing agreements. Furthermore, the raw materials for our product candidates may be sourced, in some cases, from a single-source supplier. If we were to experience an unexpected loss of supply of any of our product candidates or any of our future product candidates for any reason, whether as a result of manufacturing, supply or storage issues or otherwise, we could experience delays, disruptions, suspensions or terminations of, or be required to restart or repeat, any pending or ongoing clinical trials. **For example, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts our ability to procure sufficient supplies for**

the development of our product candidates will depend on the severity and duration of the spread of the virus, and the actions undertaken to contain COVID-19 or treat its effects. We cannot assure you that our preclinical and clinical development product supplies or raw materials will not be limited, interrupted, or be of satisfactory quality or continue to be available at acceptable prices. In particular, any replacement of a manufacturer could require significant effort and expertise because there are a limited number of qualified replacements. The technical skills or technology required to manufacture our product candidates may be unique or proprietary to the original manufacturer and we may have difficulty transferring such skills or technology to another third party and a feasible

## Table of Contents

alternative may not exist. These factors would increase our reliance on such manufacturer or require us to obtain a license from such manufacturer in order to have another third-party manufacture our product candidates.

If we submit an application for regulatory approval of any of our product candidates, the facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates will be subject to inspection by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others or if they are unable to maintain a compliance status acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, approval of our product candidates may be delayed or we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved.

We expect to continue to rely on third-party manufacturers if we receive regulatory approval for any product candidate. If we are unable to obtain or maintain third-party manufacturing for product candidates, or to do so on commercially reasonable terms, we may not be able to develop and commercialize our product candidates successfully. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- the failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our schedule, or at all, including if our third-party contractors give greater priority to the supply of other products over our product candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreements between us and them, among others; them;
- the reduction or termination of production or deliveries by suppliers, or the raising of prices or renegotiation of terms;
- the termination or nonrenewal of arrangements or agreements by our third-party contractors at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;
- the breach by the third-party contractors of our agreements with them;
- the failure of third-party contractors to comply with applicable regulatory requirements;
- the failure of the third party to manufacture our product candidates according to our specifications;
- the mislabeling of clinical supplies, potentially resulting in the wrong dose amounts being supplied or active drug not being properly identified;
- clinical supplies not being delivered to clinical sites on time, leading to clinical trial interruptions, or of drug supplies not being distributed to comm vendors in a timely manner, resulting in lost sales; and
- the misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

In addition, we have no material long-term contracts with our suppliers, and we compete with other companies for raw materials and production. We may experience a significant disruption in the supply of raw materials from current sources or, in the event of a disruption, we may be unable to locate alternative materials suppliers of comparable quality at an acceptable price, or at all. In addition, if we experience significant increased demand, or if we need to replace an existing supplier, we may be unable to locate additional supplies of raw materials on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, or we may be unable to locate any supplier with sufficient capacity to meet our requirements or to fill our orders in a timely manner. Identifying a suitable supplier is an

involved process that requires us to become satisfied with their quality control, responsiveness and service, financial stability and labor and other ethical practices. Even if we are able to expand existing sources, we may

57

---

#### Table of Contents

encounter delays in production and added costs as a result of the time it takes to train suppliers in our methods, products and quality control standards.

***The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex, and manufacturers often encounter difficulties in production. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter any loss of materials or if any of our third-party manufacturers encounter other difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual or regulatory obligations, our ability to provide product candidates for clinical trials or our products to patients, once approved, the development or commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed or stopped.***

The manufacture of biotechnology products is complex and requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. We and our contract manufacturers must comply with cGMPs, regulations and guidelines for the manufacturing of biologics used in clinical trials and, if approved, marketed products. In order to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates, we and existing and future collaborators will need to manufacture them in large quantities and in accordance with cGMPs. Manufacturers of biotechnology products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up and validating initial production. In addition, if microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our products or in the manufacturing facilities in which our products are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Delays in raw materials availability and supply may also extend the period of time required to develop our products. Furthermore, changes in our manufacturing methods may require comparability studies, including clinical bridging studies, which may result in delays to the approval process for our product candidates.

All of our therapeutic antibodies are manufactured by starting with cells which are stored in from a cell bank. We have In accordance with cGMPs, we produce one master cell bank for each antibody manufactured, in accordance with cGMPs, which is then stored in multiple locations. locations to reduce the risk of loss. We are currently creating multiple have also created a working cell banks. bank for certain manufactured antibodies. While we believe we will have adequate backup should any cell bank be lost in a

54

---

#### Table of Contents

catastrophic event, and we take precautions when transporting our cell banks, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing severely impacted by the need to replace the cell banks.

We cannot assure you that any stability or other issues relating to the manufacture of any of our product candidates or products will not occur in the future. Additionally, our manufacturers may experience manufacturing difficulties due to resource constraints or as a result of labor disputes or unstable political environments. For example, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic impacts the ability to procure sufficient supplies for the development of our product candidates will depend on future developments, including the severity and duration of the spread any resurgence of the virus, COVID-19 and the actions undertaken to contain COVID-19 or treat its effects. variants. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, or otherwise fail to comply with their contractual obligations, our ability to provide any product candidates to patients in planned clinical trials and products to patients, once approved, would be jeopardized. Any delay or interruption in the supply of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of planned clinical trials, increase

the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to commence new clinical trials at additional expense or terminate clinical trials completely. Any adverse developments affecting clinical or commercial manufacturing of our product candidates or products may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls, or other interruptions in the supply of our product candidates or products or enforcement actions by regulatory authorities. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for product candidates or products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives. Accordingly, failures or difficulties faced at any level of our supply chain could adversely affect our business and delay or impede the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates or products and could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

#### **Risks related to intellectual property**

*If we are not able to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights in any product candidates or technologies we develop, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, third parties could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.*

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patents and other forms of intellectual property rights, including in-licenses of intellectual property rights of others, for our product candidates, methods used to develop and manufacture our product candidates and methods for treating patients using our product candidates, as well as our ability to preserve our trade secrets, to prevent third parties from infringing upon our proprietary rights and to operate without infringing upon the proprietary rights of others. The patent process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to apply for patents on certain aspects of our product candidates in a timely fashion, at a reasonable cost, in all jurisdictions, or at all. Our existing issued and granted patents and any future patents we obtain may not be sufficiently broad to prevent others from using our technology or from developing competing products and technology. There is no guarantee that any of our pending patent applications will result in issued or granted patents, that any of our issued or granted patents will not later be found to be invalid or unenforceable or that any issued or granted patents will include claims that are sufficiently broad to cover our product candidates or to provide meaningful protection from our competitors.

Moreover, the patent position of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual issues. We will be able to protect our proprietary rights from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that our current and future proprietary technology and product candidates are covered by valid and enforceable patents or are effectively maintained as trade secrets. If third parties disclose or misappropriate our proprietary rights, it may materially and adversely affect our position in the market. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property, provide exclusivity for our product candidates, or prevent others from designing around our patent claims.

58

---

#### **Table of Contents**

Once granted, patents may remain open to opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices or similar proceedings for a given period after allowance or grant, during which time third parties can raise objections against granted patents. In the course of such proceedings, which may continue for a protracted period of time, the patent owner may be compelled to limit the scope of the allowed or granted patent claims thus attacked, or may lose the allowed or granted claims altogether. As of March 24, 2021, there is an ongoing In the past we have been party to a patent opposition proceeding regarding our patent EP2 406 399 at the European Patent Office, which is related to a version of methods used for evolving and screening potential product candidates. The Opposition Division revoked EP2 406 399 in its decision dated March 10, 2020 or EPO, and we filed an appeal on July 20, 2020, may in the future become party to patent opposition proceedings in the EPO or similar proceedings in other foreign patent offices. In addition, we cannot assure you that:

- We may obtain, maintain, protect and enforce intellectual property protection for our technologies and product candidates.
- Others will not or may not be able to make, use or sell compounds that are the same as or similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or license.

- We or our licensors, or our existing or future collaborators are the first to make the inventions covered by each of our issued patents and pending patent applications that we own or license.
- We or our licensors, or our existing or future collaborators are the first to file patent applications covering certain aspects of our inventions.
- Others will not independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights.
- A third party may not challenge our patents and, if challenged, that a court would hold that our patents are valid, enforceable and infringed.

## Table of Contents

- Any issued patents that we own or have licensed will provide us with any competitive advantage or will not be challenged by third parties.
- We may develop or in-license additional proprietary technologies that are patentable.
- Pending patent applications that we own or may license will lead to issued patents.
- The patents of others will not have a material or adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.
- Our competitors do not conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have enforceable patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our commercial markets.

If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold, obtain or pursue with respect to our product candidates is challenged, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our product candidates, it could threaten our ability to practice our technologies or commercialize our product candidates. We cannot offer any assurances about which, if any, patents will issue, the breadth of any such patent, or whether any issued patents will be found invalid and unenforceable or will be threatened by third parties. Furthermore, an interference or derivation proceeding can be provoked by a third party or instituted by a patent office or in a court proceeding, to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications.

Where we obtain licenses from third parties, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from third parties. We may also require the cooperation of our licensors to enforce any licensed patent rights, and such cooperation may not be provided. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Moreover, if we do obtain necessary licenses, we will likely have obligations under those licenses, and any failure to satisfy those obligations could give our licensor the right to terminate the license. Termination of a necessary license could have a material adverse impact on our business.

### ***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to seeking patent protection for certain aspects of our product candidates, we also consider trade secrets, including confidential and unpatented know-how important to the maintenance of our competitive position. We seek to protect trade secrets and confidential and unpatented know-how, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to such knowledge, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants that obligate them to maintain confidentiality and assign their inventions to us. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data, trade secrets and know-how by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary technologies will be effective. We cannot guarantee that our trade secrets and other proprietary and confidential information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets. Despite these efforts, any of these parties

may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them from

59

---

#### **Table of Contents**

using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position could be harmed.

Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect as trade secrets and know-how will over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles, and the movement of personnel skilled in the art from company to company or academic to industry scientific positions. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent such competitor from using that technology or information to compete with us, which could harm our competitive position. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we are able to adequately protect our trade secrets and proprietary information, our trade secrets could otherwise become known or could be independently discovered by our competitors. Competitors could willfully infringe our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, in the absence of patent protection, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If our trade secrets are not adequately protected so as to protect our market against competitors' products, others may be able to exploit our product candidates and discovery technologies to identify and develop competing product candidates, and thus our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business.

#### ***The terms of our patents may not protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after its earliest U.S. non-provisional effective filing date. Although various extensions may be available, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our technologies or product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we

56

---

#### **Table of Contents**

may be open to competition. Our issued patents will expire on dates ranging from 2030 to 2039, 2040, subject to any additional patent extensions that may be available for such patents. If patents are issued on our pending patent applications, the resulting patents are projected to expire on dates ranging from 2030 to 2043 plus any potential patent extensions that may be available for such patents. Due to the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

**If we do not obtain patent term extension for our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.**

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term restoration under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. A maximum of one patent may be extended per FDA-approved product as compensation for the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only those claims covering such approved drug product, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Patent term extension may also be available in certain foreign countries upon regulatory approval of our product candidates. However, we may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request or require. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or restoration or the term of any such extension is less than we request or require, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our revenue could be reduced, possibly materially. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

**Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.**

In September 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. In particular, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned in March 2013 to a "first inventor to file" system in which, assuming that other requirements of patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent regardless of whether another party was first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that filed or files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013 but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Furthermore, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our technology and the prior art render our technology to be patentable over the prior art. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we were the first to either (i) file any patent application related to our product candidates or (ii) invent any of the inventions claimed in our patents or patent applications.

The Leahy-Smith Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and the provision of additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including PGR, IPR and derivation

60

---

**Table of Contents**

proceedings. An adverse determination in any such submission or proceeding could reduce the scope or enforceability of, or invalidate, our patent rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position.

Because of the application of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard applied in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Thus, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution

and defense of our or our licensors' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Changes in U.S. patent law or laws in other countries could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves a high degree of technological and legal complexity. Therefore, obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in the interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property and may increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. We cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents. In addition, Congress or other foreign legislative bodies may pass patent reform legislation that is unfavorable to us.

**Table of Contents**

For example, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, sometimes narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances, weakening the rights of patent owners in certain circumstances, or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. federal courts, the USPTO or similar authorities in foreign jurisdictions, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and the patents we might obtain or license in the future.

***Other companies or organizations may challenge our or our licensors' patent rights or may assert patent rights that prevent us from developing and commercializing our products.***

CAB therapeutics are a new scientific field. We have obtained grants and issuances of CAB therapeutic patents and the various technologies used in discovering and producing CAB therapeutic proteins. The issued patents and pending patent applications in the United States and in key markets around the world that we own or license claim many different methods, compositions and processes relating to the discovery, development, manufacture and commercialization of antibody and immunoregulatory therapeutics. Specifically, we own a portfolio of patents, patent applications and other intellectual property covering CAB compositions of matter as well as their development and methods of use.

As the field of antibody and immunoregulatory therapeutics matures, patent applications are being processed by national patent offices around the world. There is uncertainty about which patents will issue, and, if they do, as to when, to whom, and with what claims. In addition, third parties may attempt to invalidate our intellectual property rights. Even if our rights are not directly challenged, disputes could lead to the weakening of our intellectual property rights. Our defense against any attempt by third parties to circumvent or invalidate our intellectual property rights could be costly to us, could require significant time and attention of our management and could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects or our ability to successfully compete.

There are many issued and pending patents that claim aspects of our product candidates and modifications that we may need to apply to our product candidates. There are also many issued patents that claim antibodies or portions of antibodies that may be relevant for CAB products we wish to develop.

Thus, it is possible that one or more organizations will hold patent rights to which we will need a license. If those organizations refuse to grant us a license to such patent rights on reasonable terms, we may not be able to market products or perform research and development or other activities covered by these patents.

***Intellectual property rights of third parties could prevent or delay our drug discovery and development efforts and could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates, and we might be required to litigate or obtain licenses from third parties in order to discover, develop or market our product candidates. Such litigation or licenses could be costly or not available on commercially reasonable terms.***

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing or otherwise violating the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, derivation proceedings, post grant reviews, *inter partes* reviews, and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. Given the vast number of patents in our field of technology, we cannot assure you that marketing of our product candidates or practice of our technologies will not infringe existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future. Because the antibody landscape is still evolving and the CAB antibody landscape is a new field, it is difficult to conclusively assess our freedom to operate without infringing on third-party rights. There are numerous companies that have pending patent applications and issued patents broadly covering many aspects of antibodies generally or covering antibodies directed against the same targets as, or targets similar to, those we are pursuing. Our competitive position may suffer if patents issued to third parties or other third-party intellectual property rights

61

---

#### **Table of Contents**

cover our products or product candidates or elements thereof, or our manufacture or uses relevant to our development plans. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our product candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final product or formulation itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such product candidate. In such cases, we may not be in a position to develop or commercialize products or product candidates unless we successfully pursue litigation to nullify or invalidate the third-party intellectual property right concerned, or enter into a license agreement with the intellectual property right holder, if available on commercially reasonable terms. Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further practice our technologies or develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. There may be issued patents of which we are not aware, held by third parties that, if found to be valid and enforceable, could be alleged to be infringed by our CAB technologies. There also may be pending patent applications of which we are not aware that may result in issued patents, which could be alleged to be infringed by our CAB technologies. If such an infringement claim should be brought and be successful, we may be required to pay substantial damages, be forced to abandon our product candidates or seek a license from any patent holders, and would most likely be required to pay license fees or royalties or both, each of which could be substantial. No assurances can be given that a license will be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, the rights we obtain may be nonexclusive, which would provide our competitors access to the same intellectual property rights upon which we are forced to

58

---

---

#### **Table of Contents**

rely. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates or technologies may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others.

We or our collaboration partner, or any future strategic partners may be subject to third-party claims for infringement or misappropriation of patent or other proprietary rights. If we or our licensors, or any future strategic partners are found to infringe a third-party patent or other intellectual property rights, we could be required to pay damages, potentially including treble damages, if we are found to have willfully infringed. In addition, we or our licensors, or any future strategic partners may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from a third party, which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Even if a license can be obtained on acceptable terms, the rights may be non-exclusive, which could give our competitors access to the same technology or intellectual property rights licensed to us. If we fail to obtain a required license, we or our existing or future collaborators may be unable to effectively market product candidates based on our technology, which could limit our ability to generate revenue or achieve profitability and possibly prevent us from generating revenue sufficient to sustain our operations. In addition, we may find it necessary to pursue claims or initiate lawsuits to protect or enforce our patent or other intellectual property rights. The cost to us in defending or initiating any litigation or other proceeding relating to patent or other proprietary rights, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial, and litigation would divert our management's attention. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could delay our research and development efforts and limit our ability to continue our operations.

***We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent which might adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products.***

We cannot guarantee that any of our patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. For example, U.S. applications filed before November 29, 2000, and certain U.S. applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States, remain confidential until patents issue. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our product candidates or technologies could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our platform technologies, our products or the use of our products. Third-party intellectual property right holders may also actively bring infringement claims against us, even if we have received patent protection for our technologies and product candidates. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to market our products. We may incorrectly determine that our products are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates.

If we fail to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents, we may be subject to infringement claims. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such infringement claims. If we are unable to successfully settle future claims on terms acceptable to us, we may be required to engage in or continue costly, unpredictable and time-consuming litigation and may be prevented from or experience substantial delays in marketing our products. If we fail in any such dispute, in addition to being forced to pay damages, we may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing any of our product candidates that are held to be infringing. We might, if possible, also be forced to redesign product candidates or our technologies so that we no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights. Any of these events, even if we were ultimately to prevail, could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business.

***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We may also be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents or other intellectual property. We may have ownership disputes in the future arising, for example, from conflicting obligations of consultants or

## **Table of Contents**

others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

***We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful, and issued patents covering our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court in the United States or abroad.***

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our products or our technology, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid or unenforceable, or the court may refuse to stop the defendant in such infringement proceeding from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are

59

---

## **Table of Contents**

commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability during patent litigation is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on one or more of our products or certain aspects of our platform technology. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Patents and other intellectual property rights also will not protect our technology if competitors design around our protected technology without legally infringing our patents or other intellectual property rights.

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us, the USPTO or any foreign patent authority may be necessary to determine the priority and/or ownership of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms, if any license is offered at all. Our defense of litigation or interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property, trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

**We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.**

Obtaining a valid and enforceable issued or granted patent covering our technology in the United States and worldwide can be extremely costly. In jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection, competitors may use our technology to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but where it is more difficult to enforce a patent as compared to the United States. Competitor products may compete with our future products in jurisdictions where we do not have issued or granted patents or where our issued or granted patent claims or other intellectual property rights are not sufficient to prevent competitor activities in these jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, make it difficult to enforce patents and such countries may not recognize other types of intellectual property protection, particularly that relating to biopharmaceuticals. This could make it difficult for us to prevent the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights in certain jurisdictions. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, regardless of whether they are successful, could result in substantial cost and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Similarly, if our trade secrets are disclosed in a foreign jurisdiction, competitors worldwide could have access to our proprietary information and we may be without satisfactory recourse. Such disclosure could have a material adverse effect on our business. Moreover, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in foreign intellectual property laws.

We generally file a provisional patent application first (a priority filing) at the USPTO. An international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, is usually filed within 12 months after the priority filing. Based on the PCT filing, national and regional patent applications may be filed in the United States, Europe, Japan, Australia and Canada and, depending on the individual case, also in any or all of, *inter alia*, Brazil, China, Hong Kong, India, Israel, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, South Africa, South Korea and other jurisdictions. We have so far not filed for patent protection in all national and regional jurisdictions where such protection may be available. In addition, we may decide to abandon national and regional patent applications before grant. Finally, the grant proceeding of each national or regional patent is an independent proceeding which may lead to situations in which applications might in some jurisdictions be refused by the relevant registration authorities, while granted in other jurisdictions. It is also quite common that depending on the country, various scopes of patent protection may be granted on the same product candidate or technology. Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in our expected significant markets, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our

63

---

**Table of Contents**

product candidates. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate, which may have an adverse effect on our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates in all of our expected significant foreign markets.

The laws of some jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws in the United States, and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. The requirements for patentability differ, in varying degrees, from country to country, and the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights, including trade secrets, to the same extent as federal and state laws of the United States. If we or our licensors encounter difficulties in protecting, or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting, the intellectual property rights important for our business in such jurisdictions, the value of these rights may be diminished and we may face additional competition from others in those jurisdictions. Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors are forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position in the relevant jurisdiction may be impaired and our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

60

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.***

Litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims, with or without merit, is unpredictable and generally expensive and time-consuming and is likely to divert significant resources from our core business, including distracting our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating or from successfully challenging our intellectual property rights. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

### ***If we fail to comply with our obligations under any license, collaboration or other agreements, we may be required to pay damages and could lose intellectual property rights that are necessary for developing and protecting our product candidates or we could lose certain rights to grant sublicenses.***

Our current and any future collaboration agreements or license agreements we enter into are likely to impose various development, commercialization, funding, milestone, royalty, diligence, sublicensing, insurance, patent prosecution and enforcement and/or other obligations on us. If we breach any of these obligations, or use the intellectual property licensed to us in an unauthorized manner, we may be required to pay damages and the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, which could result in us being unable to develop, manufacture and sell products that are covered by the licensed technology or enable a competitor to gain access to the licensed technology. Moreover, our licensors may own or control intellectual property that has not been licensed to us and, as a result, we may be subject to claims, regardless of their merit, that we are infringing or otherwise violating the licensor's rights. In addition, while we cannot currently determine the amount of the royalty obligations we would be required to pay on sales of future products, if any, the amounts may be significant. The amount of our future royalty obligations will depend on the technology and intellectual property we use in products that we successfully develop and commercialize, if any. Therefore, even if we successfully develop and commercialize products, we may be unable to achieve or maintain profitability.

### ***We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to our product candidates through acquisitions and in-licenses.***

We may find that our programs require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, and the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these proprietary rights. We may be unable to acquire or in-license compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our product candidates. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, financial resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. Moreover, collaboration arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, document, implement and maintain. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish and implement collaborations or other alternative arrangements should we choose to enter into

such arrangements. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would be favorable to us or would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. Even if we are able to obtain a license to intellectual property of interest, we may not be able to secure exclusive rights, in which case others could use the same rights and compete with us.

64

## Table of Contents

***Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process. Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals and rely on such third parties to help us comply with these requirements and effect payment of these fees with respect to the patents and patent applications that we own, and if we in-license intellectual property we may have to rely upon our licensors to comply with these requirements and effect payment of these fees with respect to any patents and patent applications that we license. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case. The standards applied by the USPTO and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in biotechnology and biopharmaceutical patents. As such, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our technologies and product candidates. While we will endeavor to try to protect our technologies and product candidates with intellectual property rights such as patents, as appropriate, the process of obtaining patents is time-consuming, expensive and sometimes unpredictable.

61

## Table of Contents

***We may be subject to claims that we or our employees or consultants have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of our employees' or consultants' former employers or their clients. These claims may be costly to defend and if we do not successfully do so, we may be required to pay monetary damages and may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel.***

Many of our employees were previously employed at universities or biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although no claims against us are currently pending, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. A loss of key research personnel or their work product could hamper our ability to commercialize, or prevent us from commercializing, our product candidates, which could severely harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

**If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.**

Our trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We only have one currently registered trademark, and rely on common law protection for the rest of our trademarks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these names, which we need for name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we would be given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected.

#### **Risks related to our common stock**

***Our operating results may fluctuate significantly or may fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, each of which may cause our stock price to fluctuate or decline.***

We expect our operating results to be subject to annual and quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including, among others:

- variations in the level of expense related to the ongoing development of our product candidates or future development programs;
- results of preclinical studies and clinical trials, or the addition or termination of clinical trials;
- the success of our existing collaborations and any potential additional collaborations, licensing or similar arrangements;
- any intellectual property infringement lawsuit or opposition, interference or cancellation proceeding in which we may become involved;
- additions and departures of key personnel;
- strategic decisions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, divestitures, spin-offs, joint ventures, strategic investments or changes in business strategy;
- if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, the terms of such approval and market acceptance and demand for such product candidates;

65

---

#### **Table of Contents**

- regulatory developments affecting our product candidates or those of our competitors; and
- changes in general market and economic conditions.

If our operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our stock to fluctuate substantially.

***Our stock price may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.***

The trading price of our common stock has been and is likely to continue to be highly volatile. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including the other risks described in this section and the following:

- the timing and results of our clinical trials or those of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries, especially changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- introductions and announcements of new products by us, our current or future collaborators or our competitors, and the timing of these introductory announcements;

62

---

## **Table of Contents**

- announcements of new collaboration agreements, or the restructuring or termination of current collaboration agreements;
- actions taken by regulatory agencies with respect to our products, preclinical studies, clinical trials, manufacturing process or sales and marketing terms;
- actual or anticipated variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- the success of our efforts to acquire or in-license additional technologies, products or product candidates;
- developments concerning any future collaborations, including those regarding manufacturing, supply and commercialization of our products;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic collaborations, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our products;
- our ability or inability to raise additional capital and the terms on which we raise it;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- actual or anticipated changes in earnings estimates or changes in stock market **analyst** **analysts'** recommendations regarding our common stock, comparable companies or our industry generally;
- our failure or the failure of our competitors to meet analysts' projections or guidance that we or our competitors may give to the market;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- announcement and expectation of additional financing efforts;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreements;
- the concentrated ownership of our common stock;
- changes in accounting principles;
- terrorist acts, acts of war or periods of widespread civil unrest;
- the impact of any natural disasters or public health emergencies, such as the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

66

---

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, the stock markets in general, and the markets for pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical and biotechnology stocks in particular, have experienced extreme volatility that has been often unrelated to the operating performance of the issuer. These broad market and industry factors may seriously harm the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance.

***The future issuance of equity or of debt securities that are convertible into equity will dilute our share capital.***

We will need to raise additional capital in the future. To the extent we raise additional capital through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely

affect our stockholders' rights. Future issuances of our common stock or other equity securities, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock and impair our ability to raise capital through future offerings of shares or equity securities. We may choose to raise additional capital through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of common stock or the availability of common stock for future sales will have on the trading price of our common stock.

***The dual class structure of our common stock and the option of the holder of shares of our Class B common stock to convert into shares of our common stock may limit your ability to influence corporate matters.***

Our common stock has one vote per share, while our Class B common stock is non-voting. Nonetheless, each share of our Class B common stock may be converted at any time into one share of common stock at the option of its holder, subject to the limitations provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Consequently, if holders of Class B common stock exercise their option to make this conversion, this will have the effect of increasing the relative voting power of those prior holders of our Class B common stock, and correspondingly decrease the voting power of the current holders of our common stock, which may limit your ability to influence corporate matters. Because our Class B common stock is generally non-voting, stockholders who own more than 10% of our Class B common stock and common stock overall but 10% or less of our common stock will not be required to report changes in their ownership from transactions in our Class B common stock pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and would not be subject to the short-swing profit provisions of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act. In addition, acquisitions of Class B common stock would not be subject to notification pursuant to the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they issue adverse or misleading research or reports regarding us, our business or our market, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock is influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us, our business or our market. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence or maintain coverage of us, the trading price for our stock would be

**Table of Contents**

negatively impacted. If any of the analysts who cover us issue adverse or misleading research or reports regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property, our stock performance or our market, or if our operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

***Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval and their interests may conflict with your interests as an owner of our common stock.***

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, executive officers and directors, together with holders of 5% or more of our outstanding common stock and their respective affiliates, beneficially own approximately 30.9% 36.5% of our outstanding common stock. More specifically, Jay M. Short, Ph.D, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, together with his spouse, Carolyn Anderson Short, our former Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy and Assistant Secretary, beneficially own approximately 6.3% 6.4%, of our outstanding common stock, as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

As a result, Dr. Short and our other principal stockholders will continue to have significant influence over the outcome of corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets and any other significant

corporate transaction. The interests of these stockholders may not be the same as or may even conflict with your interests. For example, these stockholders could delay or prevent a change of control of our company, even if such a change of control would benefit our other stockholders, which could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their common stock as part of a sale of our company or our assets and might affect the prevailing market price of our common stock. The significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

In addition, we have entered into certain related party transactions with Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, Inversagen, LLC and BioAtla Holdings, LLC, including various licensing arrangements with respect to certain CAB antibodies. Dr. Short and his wife, Carolyn Anderson Short, spouse are each a manager of Inversagen, LLC and BioAtla Holdings, LLC and a director of Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. In addition, Ms. Anderson Short Dr. Short's spouse is also an officer of Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. These related party transactions, and any future related party transactions, create the possibility of actual conflicts of interest with regard to Dr. Short.

***Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.***

Our common stock price could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of common stock or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, might also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future

67

---

**Table of Contents**

at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless held by our "affiliates" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, or Rule 144. Shares issued upon the exercise of stock options and warrants outstanding under our equity incentive plans or pursuant to future awards granted under those plans will become available for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act.

Certain holders of our outstanding shares have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering the sale of their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or our other stockholders. We also registered the offer and sale of all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans, which shares will be able to be sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to applicable securities laws and the lock-up agreements. laws.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may delay or prevent an acquisition of us or a change in our management. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team. These provisions include:

- a prohibition on actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- a requirement that special meetings of stockholders be called only by the chairman of our board of directors, our chief executive officer, or our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors;
- advance notice requirements for election to our board of directors and for proposing matters that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings;

- a requirement that directors may only be removed "for cause" and only with 66 2/3% voting stock of our stockholders;
- a requirement that only the board of directors may change the number of directors and fill vacancies on the board;
- division of our board of directors into three classes, serving staggered terms of three years each; and
- the authority of the board of directors to issue preferred stock with such terms as the board of directors may determine.

## **Table of Contents**

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner. These provisions would apply even if the proposed merger or acquisition could be considered beneficial by some stockholders.

### ***The Company's ability to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors may be impacted due to new state laws, including recently enacted gender quotas.***

In September 2018, California enacted SB 826 requiring public companies headquartered in California to maintain minimum female representation on their boards of directors as follows: by the end of 2019, at least one woman on its board, by the end of 2020, public company boards with five members will be required to have at least two female directors, and public company boards with six or more members will be required to have at least three female directors.

In September 2020, California enacted AB 979, which requires that by the end of 2021 California-headquartered public companies have at least one director on their boards who is from an underrepresented community, defined as "an individual who self-identifies as Black, African American, Hispanic, Latino, Asian, Pacific Islander, Native American, Native Hawaiian, or Alaska Native, or who self-identifies as gay, lesbian, bisexual, or transgender."

In addition to that initial 2021 requirement, the law mandates that the number of directors from underrepresented communities be increased by the end of calendar year 2022, depending on the size of the board.

Each of these measures has been challenged in court, and although judges of the California Superior Court ruled that AB 979 and SB 826 violate the California constitution in April 2022 and May 2022, respectively, the Secretary of State of the State of California has appealed such

## **Table of Contents**

rulings, and the ultimate enforceability of these or similar laws remains uncertain.

In addition, the Company is subject to the listing rules from Nasdaq related to board diversity and disclosure, which require all companies listed on Nasdaq's U.S. exchanges to publicly disclose consistent, transparent diversity statistics regarding their board of directors. Additionally, the rules require most Nasdaq-listed companies to have, or explain why they do not have, at least two diverse directors, including one who self-identifies as female and one who

self-identifies as either an underrepresented minority or LGBTQ+.

Failure to achieve designated minimum gender and diversity levels in a timely manner exposes such companies to financial penalties and reputational harm. While we are currently in compliance with these regulations, we cannot assure that we can recruit, attract and/or retain qualified members of the board and meet gender and diversity quotas as a result of the California laws or Nasdaq rules, which may expose us to penalties and/or reputational harm.

***We have incurred, and will continue to incur, significant costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices. Additionally, if we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be impaired.***

As a public company, we have incurred and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The Nasdaq Global Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Also, the Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. Our management and other personnel need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities, **more time-consuming and costly. For example, compared to our prior private company status, these rules and regulations make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain** including obtaining director and officer liability insurance, and required us to accept reduced policy limits **maintaining such coverage, more time-consuming and coverage or to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage, costly.** These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors or our board committees or as executive officers. However, these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

---

## Table of Contents

In addition, as a public company, we are required to incur costs and obligations in order to comply with SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under these rules, we are required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, and **once if we cease to be a smaller reporting company, with less than \$100 million in annual revenue, we will be required to include an attestation report on** internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. We engaged outside consultants to assist in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we have **dedicated, and will need to** continue to dedicate, internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are designed and operating effectively, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. As a result of the complexity involved in complying with the rules and regulations applicable to public companies, our management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could harm our business, operating results, and financial condition. Since becoming a public company, we increased, and may in the future further increase, the number of employees dedicated to finance and reporting, and the services of outside consultants to meet requirements, which has increased our operating expenses. **Beginning January 1, 2023, we will be a smaller reporting company and therefore, will no longer be required to include an**

attestation report on internal control over financial reporting by our independent registered public accounting firm for as long as we remain a smaller reporting company.

The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation to meet the detailed standards under the rules. During the course of its testing, our management may identify material weaknesses or deficiencies which may not be remedied in time to meet the deadline imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If that were to happen, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. In addition, if we are not able to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on The Nasdaq Global Market.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

We are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to

69

---

**Table of Contents**

management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the facts that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

***Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation of the value of our common stock.***

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to any appreciation in the value of our common stock, which is not certain.

***We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert our management's attention.***

In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their securities have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Regardless of the merits or the ultimate results of such litigation, securities litigation brought against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns.

***Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws designate the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of

Delaware) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of proceedings: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or stockholders to our company or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or as to which the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or (iv) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time) or governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. Our

## Table of Contents

amended and restated bylaws further provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws described above.

### **ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

Not applicable.

### **ITEM 1C. Cybersecurity**

#### **Cybersecurity Risk Management and Strategy:**

We recognize the importance of assessing, identifying, and managing material risks associated with cybersecurity threats, as such term is defined in Item 106(a) of Regulation S-K. These risks include, among other things, operational risks; intellectual property theft; fraud; extortion; harm to employees or customers; violation of privacy or security laws and other litigation and legal risk; and reputational risks.

We also maintain an incident response plan to coordinate the activities we take to protect against, detect, respond to and remediate cybersecurity incidents, as such term is defined in Item 106(a) of Regulation S-K, as well as to comply with potentially applicable legal obligations and mitigate brand and reputational damage.

We have implemented several cybersecurity processes, technologies, and controls to aid in our efforts to identify, assess, and manage material risks, as well as to test and improve our incident response plan. Our approach includes, among other things:

- conducting regular network and endpoint monitoring, vulnerability assessments, and penetration testing to improve our information systems, as such is defined in Item 106(a) of Regulation S-K
- regular cybersecurity training programs for employees and management; and annual cybersecurity management training for employees involved in o

- systems and processes that handle sensitive data;
- leveraging the NIST incident handling framework to help us identify, protect, detect, respond, and recover when there is an actual or potential cybersecurity incident;
- operating threat intelligence processes designed to research our adversaries;
- closely monitoring emerging data protection laws and implementing changes to our processes designed to comply;
- conducting regular phishing email simulations for all employees and all contractors with access to corporate email systems to enhance awareness and responsiveness to such possible threats;
- through policy, practice, and contract (as applicable) requiring employees, as well as third-parties who provide services on our behalf, to treat sensitive information with care;
- carrying information security risk insurance that provides protection against the potential losses arising from a cybersecurity incident; and
- maintaining a risk management program for suppliers, vendors, and other third parties, which includes conducting pre-engagement risk-based diligence, implementing contractual security and notification provisions, and ongoing monitoring as needed.

These approaches vary in maturity across the business, and we work to continually improve them.

Our process for identifying and assessing material risks from cybersecurity threats operates alongside our broader overall risk assessment process, covering all company risks. As part of this process appropriate disclosure personnel will collaborate with subject matter specialists, as necessary, to gather insights for identifying and assessing material cybersecurity threat risks, their severity, and potential mitigation.

As part of the above approach and processes, we have engaged an assessors to review our cybersecurity program to help identify areas for continued focus, improvement and/or compliance.

We describe whether and how risks from identified cybersecurity threats, including as a result of any previous cybersecurity incidents, have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect us, including our business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition, under the heading "We depend on our information technology systems and those of our CROs, manufacturers, contractors and consultants. Our internal computer systems, or those of any of our CROs, manufacturers, other contractors, consultants, existing or future collaborators, may fail or suffer security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use or acquisition of or destruction of our proprietary and confidential data, employee data or personal data, which could result in additional costs, loss of revenue significant liabilities, harm to our reputation and material disruption of our operations" included as part of our risk factor disclosures at Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and under the heading "Risks related to employee matters, managing our growth and other risks related to our business."

## Table of Contents

In the last three fiscal years, we have not experienced any material cybersecurity incidents and the expenses we have incurred from cybersecurity incidents were immaterial. This includes penalties and settlements, of which there were none.

### Cybersecurity Governance:

Cybersecurity is an important part of our risk management processes and an area of increasing focus for our Board and management. Our Audit Committee is responsible for the oversight of risks from cybersecurity threats. The Audit Committee semi-annually receives an overview from management of our cybersecurity threat risk management and strategy processes covering topics such as data security posture, progress towards pre-determined risk-mitigation-related goals, our incident response plan, and cybersecurity threat risks or incidents and developments, as well as the steps management has taken to respond to such risks. In such sessions, the Audit Committee generally receives materials indicating current and emerging cybersecurity threat risks,

and describing the company's ability to mitigate those risks. Members of the Board and the Audit Committee are also encouraged to regularly engage in ad hoc conversations with management on cybersecurity-related news events and discuss any updates to our cybersecurity risk management and strategy programs. Material cybersecurity threat risks may also be considered during separate Board meeting discussions.

Our cybersecurity risk management and strategy processes, which are discussed in greater detail above, are led by our Senior Vice President of IP and Contracts and other members of the management team. Our team has over ten years in information technology, cybersecurity, risk management, and compliance and includes individuals with BS degrees in Information Technology and several information technology and security certifications.

These members of management are informed about and monitor the prevention, mitigation, detection, and remediation of cybersecurity incidents through their management of, and participation in, the cybersecurity risk management and strategy processes described above, including the operation of our incident response plan. If a cybersecurity incident is determined to be a material cybersecurity incident, our incident response plan and cybersecurity disclosure controls and procedures define the process to disclose such a material cybersecurity incident.

#### **ITEM 2. Properties**

Our headquarters are located at 11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California 92121, where we lease approximately 43,377 square feet of office and laboratory space under a lease that terminates on February 28, 2025. We believe that our existing facilities are adequate to meet our current needs, and that suitable additional alternative spaces will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms.

#### **ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be subject to various claims and suits arising in the ordinary course of business. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings the outcome of which we believe, if determined adversely to us, would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

#### **ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

70 Not applicable.

68

---

#### **Table of Contents**

Not applicable.

71

---

#### **Table of Contents**

## **PART II**

#### **ITEM 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

##### **Market Information**

Shares of our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market on December 16, 2020 under the symbol "BCAB." Prior to that time, there was no public market for shares of our common stock.

##### **Holders of Record**

As of **March 16, 2023** **March 26, 2024**, there were **26** **28** stockholders of record of our common stock and 0 stockholders of record of our Class B common stock. These numbers were derived from our stockholder records and do not include beneficial owners of our common stock whose shares are held in "street" name with various dealers, clearing agencies, banks, brokers and other fiduciaries.

#### **Dividends**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

#### **Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans**

Information about securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans is incorporated herein by reference to Item 12 of Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

None.

#### **Use of Proceeds from Registered Securities**

On December 15, 2020, the SEC declared effective our registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-250093), as amended, filed in connection with our Initial Public Offering (or "IPO" ("IPO"). At the closing of the offering on December 18, 2020, we issued and sold 12,075,000 shares of our common stock at the initial public offering price to the public of \$18.00 per share, which included the exercise in full of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. We received gross proceeds from the IPO of \$217.4 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$15.2 million and estimated offering costs of approximately \$3.8 million. J.P. Morgan, Jefferies and Credit Suisse acted as joint book-running managers for the offering. BTIG acted as co-manager for the offering. No offering expenses were paid or are payable, directly or indirectly, to our directors or officers, to persons owning 10% or more of any class of our equity securities or to any of our affiliates.

As of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, we have used **approximately \$115.5 million** **all \$198.3 million** of the proceeds from our IPO. There has been no material change in the planned use of such proceeds from that described in the final prospectus filed by us with the SEC on December 17, 2020.

#### **ITEM 6. [Reserved]**

**7269**

---

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **ITEM 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

*You should read the following discussion and analysis together with our **consolidated financial statements and related notes included in "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data"** in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that*

involve risks and uncertainties. For a complete discussion of forward-looking statements, see the section above entitled "Forward Looking" "Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under the caption "Item 1A. Risk Factors."

## Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing our novel class of highly specific and selective antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of solid tumor cancer. Our CABs capitalize on our proprietary discoveries with respect to tumor biology, enabling us to target known and widely validated tumor antigens that have previously been difficult or impossible to target. Our novel CAB therapeutic candidates exploit characteristic pH differences between the tumor microenvironment and healthy tissue. Unlike healthy tissue, the tumor microenvironment is acidic, and we have designed our antibodies to selectively bind to their targets on tumor cells under acidic pH conditions but not on targets in normal tissues. Our approach is to identify the necessary targeting and potency required for cancer cell destruction, while aiming to eliminate or greatly reduce on-target, off-tumor toxicity—one of the fundamental challenges of existing cancer therapies.

We are a United States-based company with research facilities in San Diego, California and, through our contractual relationship with BioDuro-Sundia, a provider of preclinical development services, in Beijing, China. Since the commencement of our operations, we have focused substantially all of our resources on conducting research and development activities, including drug discovery, preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, including the ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials of mecbotamab vedotin and (BA3011), ozuriftamab vedotin (BA3021), and evalstotug (BA3071), and our Phase 1 clinical trial of BA3071, BA3182 (CAB-EpCAM x CAB-CD3), establishing and maintaining our intellectual property portfolio, manufacturing clinical and research material through third parties, hiring personnel, establishing product development and commercialization collaborations with third parties, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. Since 2014, such research and development activities have exclusively related to the research, development, manufacture and Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical testing of our CAB antibody-based product candidates and the strengthening of our proprietary CAB technology platform and pipeline.

We have incurred significant losses to date. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current and future product candidates. Our net losses were \$106.5 million \$123.5 million and \$95.4 million \$106.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$292.8 million \$416.3 million. These losses have resulted primarily from costs incurred in connection with research and development activities and general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We do not expect to generate meaningful revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future, and we expect to continue to incur significant operating expenses for the foreseeable future due to the cost of research and development, including identifying and designing product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, and the regulatory approval process for our product candidates. We expect our expenses, and the potential for losses, to increase be variable as we conduct focus development efforts on our prioritized programs. Research and development expenses will vary as we continue to advance clinical trials of our lead product candidates, and seek to expand our pipeline. will decrease once we complete enrollment and treatment of patients in those trials.

We expect our expenses and capital requirements will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities as we:

- advance the clinical development of mecbotamab vedotin;
- advance the clinical development of ozuriftamab vedotin;
- advance the clinical development of BA3071; evalstotug;
- advance the clinical development of BA3182;
- expand our pipeline of bispecific and other CAB antibody-based product candidates;
- continue to invest in our CAB technology platform;
- maintain, protect and expand our intellectual property portfolio, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;

- seek marketing approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish additional product collaborations and commercial manufacturing relationships with third parties;
- build sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and relationships with third parties to commercialize product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- continue to expand our operational, financial and management information systems; and
- attract, hire and retain additional clinical, scientific, management, administrative and commercial personnel.

As a result, we will require substantial additional capital to develop our product candidates and fund operations for the foreseeable future. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of

70

---

## **Table of Contents**

public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and other similar arrangements. The amount and timing of our future funding

73

---

## **Table of Contents**

requirements will depend on many factors, including the pace and results of our development efforts. We cannot assure you that we will ever be profitable or generate positive cash flow from operating activities.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations at planned levels, and as a result we may be forced to substantially reduce or terminate our operations.

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, our cash and cash equivalents totaled approximately \$215.5 million \$111.5 million. Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations for a period of at least twelve months from the date of issuance of the financial statements included in this report are issued. However, report. Our current operating plan includes plans to complete enrollment in certain of our clinical trials, delaying development of certain pre-clinical programs, and prioritizing and focusing clinical development on selected assets and indications. In addition, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

### **Impact of COVID-19 on our business**

The worldwide COVID-19 pandemic previously impacted our ongoing operations, including clinical trials. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may affect our ability to complete our current preclinical studies and clinical trials, initiate and complete our planned preclinical studies and clinical trials, disrupt regulatory activities or have other adverse effects on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. In addition, the pandemic has caused substantial disruption in the financial markets and may adversely impact economies worldwide, both of which could adversely affect our business, operations and ability to raise funds to support our operations. To date, we have experienced modest business disruptions, including with respect to clinical trials we are conducting, and non-material impairments as a result of the pandemic. Our mebotamab vedotin Phase 2 sarcoma trial remains on

schedule and the Phase 2 interim analysis for mebotamab vedotin NSCLC and ozuriftamab vedotin studies have experienced some modest delays. In April 2020, we borrowed \$0.7 million under the Paycheck Protection Program under the CARES Act and we received full loan forgiveness from the U.S. Small Business Association in July 2021, resulting in the recognition of \$0.7 million to other income for the twelve months ended December 31, 2021. We are continuing to monitor the potential impact of the pandemic, but we cannot be certain what the overall impact will be on our business, financial condition and results of operations cannot be reasonably estimated and prospects will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including the severity and duration of any resurgence of COVID-19 and its variants and the actions necessary to contain any resurgence or treat its impact, among others. We will continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely and operate in accordance with all relevant health and safety guidelines as they evolve in response to changing public health conditions.

## Financial operations overview

### Revenue

To date, we have not generated any revenue from the sale of products and do not expect to generate meaningful revenue in the near future.

In 2019 we The Company has entered into a collaboration agreement collaborations and licensing agreements with BeiGene, Ltd. The agreement was amended several times various third parties that, in some cases, may provide for potential future milestone and was terminated in November 2021, which resulted in the Company assuming responsibility for development of BA3071. We received a total of \$25.0 million in non-refundable royalty payments from BeiGene from this collaboration. Pursuant to the terms of the November 2021 amendment, we agreed us (see Note 7 to pay single digit royalties to BeiGene and agreed to share on a limited basis in any upfront and milestone payments, if received, through a sublicense of BA3071. In addition, we may in the future seek third-party collaborators or joint venture partners for development and commercialization of additional CAB product candidates.

our financial statements). Prior to developing our own programs, we received revenue from services performed under fixed price service contracts that, in some cases, provided for potential milestone and royalty payments to us. We recognized \$0 and \$0.3 million in did not recognize any revenues from collaborations, licenses, or our legacy service contracts for during the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively.

### Operating expenses

#### Research and development

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in the discovery and development of our product candidates.

- External expenses consist of:
  - Fees paid to third parties such as contractors, clinical research organizations (CROs) and consultants, and other costs related to preclinical and clinical trials;
  - Fees paid to third parties such as contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs) and other vendors for manufacturing research and clinical materials; and
  - Expenses related to laboratory supplies and services.
- Unallocated expenses consist of:
  - Personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits and equity-based compensation expenses, for personnel in our research and development functions; and
  - Related equipment and facilities depreciation expense.

74

#### Table of Contents

We expense research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in future periods for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are then expensed as the

related goods are delivered and services are performed.

We expect our research and development expenses to generally increase for the foreseeable future remain variable from quarter to quarter as we continue to invest in research and development activities to advance our product candidates and our clinical programs, then decreasing after we complete enrollment and expand treatment in certain of our product candidate pipeline, clinical trials, and focus development on selected high potential indications. The process of conducting the necessary preclinical and clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and

## **Table of Contents**

time-consuming. Successful product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. Accordingly, to the extent that our product candidates continue to advance into clinical trials, including larger and later-stage clinical trials, our expenses will increase substantially and may become more variable. The actual probability of success for our product candidates may be affected by a variety of factors, including the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, the quality and consistency in their manufacture, investment in our clinical programs and competition with other products. As a result of these variables, we are unable to determine the duration and completion costs of our research and development projects and programs or when and to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of our product candidates. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates.

### *General and administrative*

Our general and administrative expenses include personnel-related expenses for personnel in our executive, finance, corporate and other administrative functions, intellectual property and patent costs, facilities and other allocated expenses, other expenses for outside professional services, including legal, human resources, investor relations, audit and accounting services and insurance costs. Personnel-related expenses consist of salaries, benefits and equity-based compensation. We also expect our general and administrative expenses to increase remain flat to moderately increasing in the future as we increase our personnel headcount to support development of our research and development activities to advance our product candidates and clinical stage prioritized CAB programs.

### *Interest income*

Interest income consists primarily of interest earned on our cash and cash equivalent balances. Our interest income has not been significant to date and we do not expect any material changes.

### *Interest expense*

Interest expense consists primarily of interest incurred on our previously outstanding debt. We no longer have interest expense after the forgiveness of our PPP loan in July 2021.

### *Extinguishment of debt*

In July 2021, our PPP loan was fully forgiven and we recorded a gain on extinguishment equal to the principal and interest outstanding at the time of forgiveness.

### *Other income (expense)*

Other income (expense) primarily includes miscellaneous items of income and expense that were not significant for the periods presented.

#### Results of operations

Comparison of the years ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** and **2021**

	Years Ended December 31,			Change
	2022	2021		
	(in thousands)			
Collaboration and other revenue	\$ —	\$ 250	\$ (250)	
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	79,347	58,274	21,073	
General and administrative	28,793	38,416	(9,623)	
Total operating expenses	108,140	96,690	11,450	
Loss from operations	(108,140)	(96,440)	(11,700)	
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	1,648	350	1,298	
Interest expense	—	(3)	3	
Gain (loss) on extinguishment of long-term debt	—	690	(690)	
Other income (expense)	10	1	9	
Total other income (expense)	1,658	1,038	620	
Consolidated net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (106,482)	\$ (95,402)	\$ (11,080)	

75

#### Table of Contents

##### *Collaboration and other revenue*

We did not recognize any revenue for the year ended December 31, 2022. Collaboration and other revenue for the year ended December 31, 2021 consisted of \$0.3 million recognized under our legacy service contracts. As part of the November 2021 amendment to the agreement with BeiGene, we reclassified the remaining \$19.8 million of deferred revenue as a long-term liability which we expect to settle as licensing payments are made to BeiGene in accordance with the resulting amendment. In the event the license is terminated, the liability will be extinguished with no further payment to BeiGene.

	Years Ended December 31,			Change
	2023	2022		
	(in thousands)			
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	103,731	79,347	24,384	
General and administrative	25,956	28,793	(2,837)	
Total operating expenses	129,687	108,140	21,547	
Loss from operations	(129,687)	(108,140)	(21,547)	
Other income:				
Interest income	6,312	1,648	4,664	
Other income (expense)	(87)	10	(97)	
Total other income	6,225	1,658	4,567	

Net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ <u>(123,462)</u>	\$ <u>(106,482)</u>	\$ <u>(16,980)</u>
---------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	--------------------

*Research and development expense*

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses allocated by CAB program for the periods indicated:

External expenses:	Years Ended December 31,			Years Ended December 31,			Change
	2022	2021	Change	2023	2022	Change	
	(in thousands)			(in thousands)			
BA3011 (AXL-ADC)	\$ 17,444	\$ 17,883	\$ (439)				
BA3021 (ROR2-ADC)	9,391	10,921	(1,530)				
BA3071 (CTLA-4)	9,671	591	9,080				
Mecbotamab vedotin, BA3011 (CAB AXL-ADC)				\$ 24,533	\$ 17,444	\$ 7,089	
Ozuriftamab vedotin, BA3021 (CAB ROR2-ADC)				13,530	9,391	4,139	
Evalstotug, BA3071 (CAB CTLA-4)				17,099	9,671	7,428	
BA3182 (CAB EpCAM x CAB CD3)				4,048	6,161	(2,113)	
Other CAB Programs	23,482	14,363	9,119	22,159	17,321	4,838	
Total external expenses			16,23				
	59,988	43,758	0	81,369	59,988	21,381	
Personnel and related	10,758	6,999	3,759	12,552	10,758	1,794	
Equity-based compensation	5,419	4,688	731	5,462	5,419	43	
Facilities and other	3,182	2,829	353	4,348	3,182	1,166	
Total research and development expenses			21,07				
	\$ 79,347	\$ 58,274	\$ 3	\$ 103,731	\$ 79,347	\$ 24,384	

Research and development expenses were **\$79.3 million** **\$103.7 million** and **\$58.3 million** **\$79.3 million** for the years ended **December 31, 2022**, **December 31, 2023** and **2021**, respectively. The increase of **\$21.0 million** approximately **\$24.4 million** was primarily driven by an **\$11.2 million** increase for our Phase 2 clinical-stage ADC programs which are being developed in multiple indications, a **\$17.2 million** **\$7.4 million** increase in clinical our **CTLA4 immuno-oncology program** which progressed to Phase 2 development during 2023, a **\$4.8 million** increase for various pre-clinical programs primarily our **clinical-stage programs**, **CAB B7-H3 x CD3 bispecific program** and our **next generation CAB Nectin-4 ADC program** which we are advancing to IND, a **\$3.8 million** **\$1.8 million** increase in personnel related costs due to an increase in headcount to support ongoing development activities for our **clinical programs**, a **\$0.7 million** increase in stock-based compensation due to awards issued in connection with our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, and a **\$0.4 million** **\$1.2 million** increase in facility and other

[Table of Contents](#)

allocated costs, offset by a \$1.1 million decrease of \$2.1 million related to our EpCAM bispecific program which completed manufacturing in pre-clinical 2022 and manufacturing costs for various programs. received an IND in February 2023.

#### General and administrative expense

General and administrative expenses were \$28.8 million \$26.0 million and \$38.4 million \$28.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. The decrease of \$9.6 million \$2.8 million was primarily driven by an \$11.3 million a decrease of \$1.1 million decrease in insurance due to a decrease in premiums for our D&O policy, a \$1.1 million decrease in stock-based compensation related to awards issued under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, including new awards granted under the plan and the modification of awards issued to one of our co-founders in 2021, offset by an increase of \$1.4 million a \$0.7 million decrease in accounting, and legal services including and consulting primarily related to a \$1.0 million legal settlement and a \$0.3 million increase in travel related expenses. 2022.

#### Interest income

Interest income was \$1.6 million \$6.3 million and \$350,000 \$1.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. The increase of \$1.3 million \$4.7 million was due to higher yields earned as compared to the same period in 2021.

#### Extinguishment of Debt

Extinguishment of debt was \$0 and \$0.7 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The \$0.7 million gain on extinguishment during the twelve months ended December 31, 2021 was related to the forgiveness of our PPP loan in July 2021. 2022.

#### Liquidity and capital resources

We have incurred aggregate net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and anticipate we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. Since July 2020, we have funded our operations primarily through the issuance of equity. In November 2022, we received net proceeds of \$61.7 million in an underwritten public offering of our common stock. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$215.5 million \$111.5 million.

##### Debt

On April 22, 2020, we received proceeds from a loan In January 2023, the Company entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "Sales Agreement") with Jefferies LLC ("Jefferies") acting as sales agent pursuant to which the Paycheck Protection Program Company may, from time to time at its sole discretion, sell shares of the CARES Act, "the PPP Loan", in Company's common stock, with aggregate gross sales proceeds of up to \$100.0 million. The Company will pay Jefferies a commission of 3.0% of the amount aggregate gross proceeds the Company receives from all sales of \$0.7 million from City National Bank, the Company's common stock under the Sales Agreement. We have not sold any shares of our common stock under the Sales Agreement as lender. In July 2021, we were notified by our lender that our PPP Loan had been fully forgiven by the U.S. Small Business Administration and that there was no remaining balance on the PPP Loan. We recorded the forgiveness as other income in July of December 31, 2023.

76

#### Table of Contents

2021.

#### Future funding requirements

Our primary uses of cash are to fund operating expenses, which consist primarily of research and development expenses related to our programs and related personnel costs. The timing and amount of future funding requirements depends on many factors, including the following:

- the initiation, scope, rate of progress, results and costs of our preclinical studies, clinical trials and other related activities for our product candidates

- the costs associated with manufacturing our product candidates and establishing commercial supplies and sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;
- the timing and costs of capital expenditures to support our research and development efforts;
- the number and characteristics of other product candidates that we pursue;
- our ability to maintain, expand and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the licensing, filing, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales from our potential products;
- our need and ability to hire additional management, scientific and medical personnel;
- the effect of competing products that may limit market penetration of our product candidates;
- our need to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure, including financial and reporting systems;
- the economic and other terms, timing and success of any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter in the future, including the timing of receipt of any milestone or royalty payments under these agreements;
- the compliance and administrative costs associated with being a public company; and
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies, although we have no commitments or agreements relating to any of these types of transactions.

Based on our current operating plan, our current cash and cash equivalents are expected to be sufficient to fund our ongoing operations for a period of at least twelve months from the date the financial statements included in this report are issued. **However, In addition,** we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

**In addition, we** **We** will require additional funding in order to complete development of our product candidates and commercialize our products, if approved. We may seek to raise any necessary additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing and distribution arrangements. We cannot assure you that, in the event we require additional financing, such financing will be available at acceptable terms to us, if at all. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material

---

## Table of Contents

adverse effect on our ability to achieve our intended business objectives. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our product candidates, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures associated with our current and anticipated preclinical studies and clinical trials. To the extent that we raise additional capital through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our product candidates. We may also have to forego future revenue streams of research programs at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise choose, or have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Our ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. For example, market volatility resulting from a variety of causes, including **the COVID-19 pandemic**, supply chain disruptions, and geopolitical disruptions, including **the ongoing recent conflict between Russia and Ukraine** and **the conflict between Israel and Hamas**, could adversely impact our ability to access capital as and when needed. We may choose to raise additional capital through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent we issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to our investors and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our stockholders' rights. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we

may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, acquiring other businesses, products or technology, or declaring dividends. If we are unable to obtain additional funding from these or other sources, it may be necessary to significantly reduce our rate of spending through reductions in staff and delay, scale back or stop certain research and development programs.

## Table of Contents

### **Cash flows**

The following summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Years Ended December 31,		Years Ended December 31,	
	2022		2023	
	(in thousands)		(in thousands)	
Net cash provided by (used in):				
Operating activities	\$ (90,420)	\$ (62,214)	\$ (104,015)	\$ (90,420)
Investing activities	(265)	(924)	(98)	(265)
Financing activities	61,213	69,512	77	61,213
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (29,472)	\$ 6,374		
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents			\$ (104,036)	\$ (29,472)

#### *Cash used in operating activities*

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$104.0 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$123.5 million, a net change of \$4.7 million in our net operating assets and liabilities and \$14.8 million of non-cash transactions. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$5.3 million, partially offset by a decrease in operating lease right-of-use assets and liabilities of \$0.6 million. The non-cash transactions primarily consisted of \$13.5 million of stock-based compensation and non-cash charges of \$1.2 million related to depreciation and amortization.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$90.4 million, which consisted of a consolidated net loss of \$106.5 million, a net increase of \$0.3 million in our net operating assets and liabilities and \$15.8 million of non-cash transactions. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$2.6 million, partially offset by an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$3.4 million and a net decrease in operating lease right-of-use assets and liabilities of \$0.5 million. The non-cash transactions primarily consisted of \$14.6 million of stock-based compensation and non-cash charges of \$1.2 million related to depreciation and amortization.

*Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$62.2 million, which consisted of a consolidated net loss of \$95.4 million, a net increase of \$7.4 million in our net operating assets and liabilities and \$25.8 million of non-cash transactions. The net change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$8.0 million, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$0.2 million, offset by a net increase in operating lease right-of-use assets and liabilities of \$0.3 million in conjunction with the adoption of ASC 842. The non-cash transactions primarily consisted of \$25.1 million of stock-based compensation and non-cash charges of \$1.3 million related to depreciation and amortization, offset by the \$0.7 million gain on the extinguishment of our PPP loan.*

#### *Cash used in investing activities*

Cash used in investing activities was \$0.3 million \$0.1 million and \$0.9 million \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022, respectively, primarily related to the purchase of property and equipment.

#### **Cash provided by financing activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$77,000 for the year ended December 31, 2023, which consisted primarily of the net proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan of \$336,000, partially offset by payment of taxes related to the net settlement of equity awards of \$259,000.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$61.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, which consisted primarily of the \$61.7 million net proceeds from the issuance of common stock through an underwritten offering in November 2022 and \$0.3 million proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan, partially offset by payment of taxes related to the net settlement of equity awards of \$0.8 million.

**Net cash provided by financing activities was \$69.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, which consisted primarily of the net proceeds from the issuance of common stock through a private placement of \$71.0 million, the proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan of \$0.3 million, and \$0.1 million due to the exercise of stock options under our Equity Incentive Plan, partially offset by our payment of initial public offering costs of \$1.9 million.**

#### **Critical accounting policies and estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions

74

---

#### **Table of Contents**

that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue generated, and reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions and conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in the Note 1 to our **consolidated** financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we believe that the following critical accounting policies are most important to understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

#### **Accrued expenses**

As part of the process of preparing our **consolidated** financial statements, we accrue expenses as of each balance sheet date. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. The estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include the costs incurred for services performed by

78

---

#### **Table of Contents**

our vendors in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary.

We base our expenses related to research and development activities on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with vendors that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid expense accordingly. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, it could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have been no material differences between our estimates of such expenses and the amounts actually incurred.

#### **Other company information**

##### ***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

See Note 1 to the audited financial statements included in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

##### ***Off-balance sheet arrangements***

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

#### **ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Not applicable to a smaller reporting company.

75

79

---

#### **Table of Contents**

##### **ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

**BioAtla, Inc.**

	Page
<b>Index to consolidated financial statements</b>	
<a href="#">Report of independent registered public accounting firm (PCAOB ID: 42)</a>	81 77
<a href="#">Consolidated balance Balance sheets</a>	82 78
<a href="#">Consolidated statements Statements of operations and comprehensive loss</a>	83 79
<a href="#">Consolidated statements Statements of stockholders' equity</a>	84 80
<a href="#">Consolidated statements Statements of cash flows</a>	85 81

## Table of Contents

### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of BioAtla, Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying **consolidated** balance sheets of BioAtla, Inc. (the Company) as of **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023 and **2021**, 2022, the related **consolidated** statements of operations and comprehensive loss, **and** stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "**consolidated financial** **financial** statements"). In our opinion, the **consolidated** financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023 and **2021**, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended **December 31, 2022** December 31, 2023, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the **consolidated** financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

#### **Accrual of Clinical Trial Expenses**

Description of the Matter	During 2022, the Company incurred \$79.3 million for research and development expenses and as of December 31, 2022, accrued \$5.5 million for clinical trial costs. A substantial portion of the Company's ongoing research and development activities are conducted by third-party service providers, including clinical research organizations ("CROs"). External costs to be paid to CROs are accrued and expensed based upon actual work completed in accordance with signed agreements.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	Auditing management's accounting for accrued clinical trial costs is especially challenging because the evaluation is dependent upon a high-volume of data and input exchanged between clinical personnel and third-party service providers, such as the total trial management costs, number of sites activated, the number of patients enrolled, and the number of patient visits, which is tracked in spreadsheets and other end user computing programs.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

San Diego, California

March 23, 2023 26, 2024

8177

## Table of Contents

### BioAtla, Inc.

#### Consolidated balance sheets Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share amounts)

Assets	December 31,		December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 215,507	\$ 244,979	\$ 111,471	\$ 215,507
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,924	2,313	4,935	4,924
Total current assets	220,431	247,292	116,406	220,431
Property and equipment, net	2,728	3,676	1,603	2,728
Operating lease right-of-use-asset, net	2,423	3,300	1,495	2,423
Other assets	154	154	154	154

Total assets	\$ 225,736	\$ 254,422	\$ 119,658	\$ 225,736
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 21,610	\$ 18,424	\$ 26,720	\$ 21,610
Operating lease liabilities	1,521	1,389	1,624	1,521
Total current liabilities	23,131	19,813	28,344	23,131
Operating lease liabilities, less current portion	2,460	3,982	836	2,460
Liability to licensor	19,806	19,806	19,806	19,806
Total liabilities	45,397	43,601	48,986	45,397
Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)				
Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 200,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021; 0 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021	—	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 350,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021; 46,336,166 and 35,799,233 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021	5	4	—	—
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 15,368,569 shares authorized at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021; 1,211,959 and 1,492,059 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021	—	—	—	—
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 200,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022; 0 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022	—	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 350,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022; 48,077,599 and 46,336,166 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022	5	5	—	—
Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 15,368,569 shares authorized at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022; 0 and 1,211,959 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022	—	—	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	473,135	397,136	486,930	473,135
Accumulated deficit	(292,80)	(186,31)	(416,263)	(292,801)
Total stockholders' equity	180,339	210,821	70,672	180,339
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 225,736	\$ 254,422	\$ 119,658	\$ 225,736

See accompanying notes.

8278

**Table of Contents**

**BioAtla, Inc.**

**Consolidated statements Statements of operations and comprehensive loss**

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Years ended December 31,		Years ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Collaboration and other revenue	\$ —	\$ 250		
Operating expenses:				
Research and development expense	79,347	58,274	103,731	79,347
General and administrative expense	28,793	38,416	25,956	28,793
Total operating expenses	108,140	96,690	129,687	108,140
Loss from operations	(108,140)	(96,440)	(129,687)	(108,140)
Other income (expense):				
Other income:				
Interest income	1,648	350	6,312	1,648
Interest expense	—	(3)		
Gain on extinguishment of long-term debt	—	690		
Other income (expense)	10	1	(87)	10
Total other income (expense)	1,658	1,038		
Consolidated net loss and comprehensive loss	\$ (106,482)	\$ (95,402)		
Total other income			6,225	1,658
Net loss and comprehensive loss			\$ (123,462)	\$ (106,482)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (2.74)	\$ (2.76)	\$ (2.58)	\$ (2.74)
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding, basic and diluted	38,927,268	34,561,245	47,777,568	38,927,268

See accompanying notes.

8379

## Table of Contents

BioAtla, Inc.

Consolidated statements **Statements of stockholders' equity**

(in thousands, except share amounts)

	Ad		Tot													
	diti		al													
	on		Ac		sto											
	al		cu		ckh											
	Class B		pai		mu											
	Common	common		d-	late	ers			Class B		Additional				Total	
	stock	stock		in	d	'	Common stock		common stock		paid-in		Accumulated		stockholders'	
	Sh	Am	Sh	Am		eq										
	ar	ou	ar	ou	cap	def										
	es	nt	es	nt	ital	icit			Shares		Amount		Shares		Amount	
Balance at		3														
December 31,		2,		1,												
2020		1		4		3		2								
		7		9		0	(9	0								
		1,		2,		0,	0,	9,								
		5		0		8	9	9								
		6		5		8	1	7								
		0	\$ 3	9	\$—	\$ 8	\$ 7)	\$ 4								
Issuance of		2,														
common		6														
stock, net of		7					7	7								
\$4,007 of		8,					0,	0,								
issuance		6					9	9								
costs		0					9	9								
		0	1	—	—	3	—	4								
Issuance of		9														
common		3														
stock under		0,														
equity		1														
incentive		4														
plans		4	—	—	—	—	—	—								
Issuance of		7,														
common		7,														
stock upon		7					1	1								
exercise of		4					4	4								
options, net		7	—	—	—	—	0	—	0							

Issuance of														
common														
stock for	1													
Employee	1,													
Stock	1		2		2									
Purchase	8		8		8									
Plan	2	—	—	—	9	—	9							
Taxes related														
to net share			(2		(2									
settlement of			9		9									
equity awards	—	—	—	—	1)	—	1)							
Stock-based			2		2									
compensation			5,		5,									
expense			1		1									
			1		1									
	—	—	—	—	7	—	7							
Net loss			(9		(9									
			5,		5,									
			4		4									
			0		0									
	—	—	—	—	2)	—	2)							
Balance at	3													
December 31,														
2021	5,	1,												
	7	4	3	(1	2									
	9	9	9	8	1									
	9,	2,	7,	6,	0,									
	2	0	1	3	8									
	3	5	3	1	2									
	3	\$ 4	9	\$—	\$ 6	\$ 9)	\$ 1	35,799,233	\$ 4	1,492,059	\$ —	\$ 397,136	\$ (186,319)	\$ 210,821
Issuance of	9,													
common	7													
stock, net of	4		6		6									
\$3,318 of	5,		1,		1,									
issuance	1		6		6									
costs	2		8		8									
	8	1	—	—	1	—	2	9,745,128	1	—	—	61,681	—	61,682
Issuance of	3													
common	6													
stock under	4,													
equity	1													
incentive	4													
plans	1	—	—	—	—	—	—							

Issuance of common stock under equity incentive plans, net of shares withheld for taxes	364,141	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock for Employee Stock Purchase Plan	1,755	2,889	2,889	289	—	—	289
Taxes related to net share settlement of equity awards	(5,340)	(5,340)	(5,340)	(5,340)	—	—	(5,340)
Conversion of Class B Common Stock	0,100	0,100	0,100	0,100	280,100	(280,100)	0,100
Stock-based compensation expense	1,456	1,456	1,456	14,563	—	—	14,563
Net loss	(1,064,820)	(1,064,820)	(1,064,820)	(1,064,820)	—	—	(1,064,820)

Balance at	4												
December 31,	6,	1,											
2022	3	2	4	(2	1								
	3	1	7	9	8								
	6,	1,	3,	2,	0,								
	1	9	1	8	3								
	6	5	3	0	3								
	6	\$ 5	9	\$—	\$ 5	\$ 1)	\$ 9	46,336,166	\$ 5	1,211,959	\$—	\$ 473,135	\$ (292,801)
Issuance of													
common													
stock under													
equity													
incentive													
plans, net of													
shares													
withheld for													
taxes								318,634	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of													
common													
stock for													
Employee													
Stock													
Purchase													
Plan								165,550	—	—	—	336	—
Issuance of													
common													
stock for													
director													
compensation								45,290	—	—	—	107	—
Taxes related													
to net share													
settlement of													
equity awards									—	—	—	(192)	—
Conversion of													
Class B													
Common													
Stock								1,211,959	—	(1,211,959)	—	—	—
Stock-based													
compensation													
expense									—	—	—	13,544	—
Net loss									—	—	—	(123,462)	(123,462)
Balance at									—	—	—	—	—
December 31,													
2023									48,077,599	\$ 5	—	\$ 486,930	\$ (416,263)

See accompanying notes.

84 80

## Table of Contents

BioAtla, Inc.					
Consolidated statements Statements of cash flows					
(in thousands)					
		Years ended December			
		31,		Years ended December 31,	
		2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>					
Net loss		\$ (106,482)	\$ (95,402)	\$ (123,462)	\$ (106,482)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:					
Depreciation and amortization		1,199	1,330	1,221	1,199
Loss on disposal of property and equipment		13	4	2	13
Gain on extinguishment of debt		—	(690)		
Stock-based compensation		14,563	25,117	13,544	14,563
Accrued interest		—	3		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Prepaid expenses and other assets		(2,611)	(237)	(11)	(2,611)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		3,411	7,992	5,284	3,411
Right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, net		(513)	(331)	(593)	(513)
Net cash used in operating activities		(90,420)	(62,214)	(104,015)	(90,420)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>					
Purchases of property and equipment		(268)	(924)	(98)	(268)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment		3	—	—	3
Net cash used in investing activities		(265)	(924)	(98)	(265)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>					
Payment of initial public offering costs		—	(1,911)		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs		61,682	70,994	—	61,682
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		—	140		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under Employee Stock Purchase Plan		289	289	336	289
Payments for taxes related to net settlement of equity awards		(758)	—	(259)	(758)
Net cash provided by financing activities		61,213	69,512	77	61,213
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(29,472)	6,374		

Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents			(104,036)	(29,472)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	244,979	238,605	215,507	244,979
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 215,507	\$ 244,979	\$ 111,471	\$ 215,507
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities</b>				
Property and equipment additions included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 1	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ 1
Tax related to net settlement of equity awards included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 67	\$ 291	\$ 6	\$ 67

See accompanying notes.

85 81

## Table of Contents

### BioAtla, Inc. Notes to ~~consolidated~~ financial statements

#### 1. Organization and summary of significant accounting policies

##### *Organization*

BioAtla, LLC was formed in Delaware in March 2007 and was converted to a Delaware corporation in July 2020 and renamed BioAtla, Inc. (the "Company"). The Company has a proprietary platform for creating biologics, including its conditionally active biologics ("CAB" or "CABs"). CABs have been designed to be active only under certain conditions found in diseased tissue, while remaining inactive in normal tissue. The Company is currently in clinical development of its two lead CAB antibody drug conjugates ("CAB ADC") targeting AXL and ROR2 receptors, and its CAB immune-oncology antibody targeting ~~CTLA-4~~, ~~CTLA-4~~, and its CAB bispecific antibody targeting EpCAM.

##### *Basis of Presentation*

The accompanying ~~consolidated~~ financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). BioAtla, Inc. is a single legal entity with no consolidated variable interest entities ("VIEs") or subsidiaries (see Note ~~9~~ 8).

##### *Liquidity and Going Concern*

The Company has incurred cumulative operating losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and expects to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future as it continues the development of its product candidates. As of ~~December 31, 2022~~ December 31, 2023, the Company had an accumulated deficit of ~~\$292.8~~ 416.3 million. The Company plans to continue to fund its losses from operations and capital funding needs through public or private equity or debt financings, or other sources. If the Company is not able to secure adequate additional funding, the Company may be forced to make reductions in spending, extend payment terms with suppliers, liquidate assets where possible, or suspend or curtail planned programs. Any of these actions could materially harm the Company's business, results of operations and future prospects.

In January 2023, the Company entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "Sales Agreement") with Jefferies LLC pursuant to which the Company may, from time to time at its sole discretion, sell shares of the Company's common stock, with aggregate gross sales proceeds of up to \$100.0

million. The Company has not sold any shares of its common stock under the Sales Agreement as of December 31, 2023.

Management is required to perform a two-step analysis of the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management must first evaluate whether there are conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern (Step 1). If management concludes that substantial doubt is raised, management is also required to consider whether its plans alleviate that doubt (Step 2). Management's assessment included the preparation of cash flow forecasts resulting in management's conclusion that there is not substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as its current cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund the Company's operations for 12 months after a period of at least one year from the issuance date the consolidated of these financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2022 are issued. statements.

#### **Variable Interest Entities ("VIE")**

The Company consolidates entities in which it has a controlling financial interest. The Company determines whether it has a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting interest entity or a variable interest entity ("VIE"). VIEs are entities in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently, (ii) the equity holders have the power to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact its economic performance, the obligation to absorb the losses of the entity and the right to receive the residual returns of the entity and (iii) the legal entity is structured with substantive voting rights. A VIE is an entity that lacks one or more of the characteristics of a voting interest entity. The Company has a controlling financial interest in a VIE when the Company has a variable interest or interests that provide it with (i) the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. The Company evaluates its relationships with its VIEs on an ongoing basis to determine whether or not it has a controlling financial interest (see Note 9) 8).

#### **Use of Estimates**

The Company's consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). GAAP. The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements requires it to make estimates and assumptions that impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in the Company's consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The most significant estimates in the Company's consolidated financial statements relate to revenue recognition, accruals for research and development costs, equity-based compensation and fair value measurements. These estimates and assumptions are based on current facts, historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the recording of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially and adversely from these estimates. To the extent there are material differences between the estimates and actual results, the Company's future results of operations will be affected.

#### **Segment Reporting**

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business in one operating segment.

86 82

---

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months 90 days or less when purchased at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist of highly rated securities including U.S. Government and U.S. Treasury money market funds, which are unrestricted as to withdrawal or use. The cash and cash equivalents balance as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 includes \$50.4 million and \$0, respectively, invested in U.S. Government and U.S. Treasury money market funds.

#### **Concentrations of Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a significant concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits, limits and may invest cash that is not required for immediate operating needs in highly liquid instruments that bear minimal risk. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the related assets. Leasehold improvements are stated at cost and amortized on a straight-line basis over the lesser of the remaining term of the related lease or the estimated useful life of the leasehold improvements. Repairs and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred and expenditures that materially extend the useful lives of assets are capitalized.

#### **Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

The Company reviews long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Fair value would be assessed using discounted cash flows or other appropriate measures of fair value. The Company has not recognized any impairment losses for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022.

#### **Leases**

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. An arrangement is or contains a lease if it conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. If a lease is identified, classification is determined at lease commencement. Operating lease liabilities are recognized at the present value of the future lease payments at the lease commencement date. The Company's leases do not provide an implicit interest rate and therefore the Company estimates its incremental borrowing rate to discount lease payments. The incremental borrowing rate reflects the interest rate that the Company would have to pay to borrow on a collateralized basis an amount equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment over a similar term. Operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets are based on the corresponding lease liability adjusted for any lease payments made at or before commencement, initial direct costs, and lease incentives. Renewals or early terminations are not accounted for unless the Company is reasonably certain to exercise these options. Operating lease expense is recognized and the ROU asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Variable lease costs are not included in the calculation of the ROU asset and the related lease liability and are recognized as incurred.

The Company has a single lease agreement with lease and non-lease components, which are accounted for as a single lease component. Lease payments Payments for short-term leases, defined as leases with a term of twelve months or less, are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company does not currently have any short-term leases.

Operating leases are included in operating lease right-of-use assets, operating lease liabilities, and operating lease liabilities, non-current on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The Company does not have any finance leases.

## **Revenue Recognition**

The Company recognizes revenue in a manner that depicts the transfer of control of a product or a service to a customer and reflects the amount of the consideration the Company is entitled to receive in exchange for such product or service. In doing so, the Company follows a five-step approach: (i) identify the contract with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the customer obtains control of the product or service. The Company considers the terms of a contract and all relevant facts and circumstances when applying the revenue recognition standard.

A customer is a party that has entered into a contract with the Company, where the purpose of the contract is to obtain a product or a service that is an output of the Company's ordinary activities in exchange for consideration. To be considered a contract, (i) the contract must be approved (in writing, orally, or in accordance with other customary business practices), (ii) each party's rights regarding the product or the service to be transferred can be identified, (iii) the payment terms for the product or the service to be transferred can be identified, (iv) the contract must have commercial substance (that is, the risk, timing or amount of future cash flows is expected to change as a result of the contract), and (v) it is probable that the Company will collect substantially all of the consideration to which it is entitled to receive in exchange for the transfer of the product or the service.

83

---

## **Table of Contents**

A performance obligation is defined as a promise to transfer a product or a service to a customer. The Company identifies each promise to transfer a product or a service (or a bundle of products or services, or a series of products and services that are substantially the same and have the

87

---

## **Table of Contents**

same pattern of transfer) that is distinct. A product or a service is distinct if both (i) the customer can benefit from the product or the service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to the customer and (ii) the Company's promise to transfer the product or the service to the customer is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. Each distinct promise to transfer a product or a service is a unit of accounting for revenue recognition. If a promise to transfer a product or a service is not separately identifiable from other promises in the contract, such promises should be combined into a single performance obligation.

The transaction price is the amount of consideration the Company is entitled to receive in exchange for the transfer of control of a product or a service to a customer. To determine the transaction price, the Company considers the existence of any significant financing component, the effects of any variable elements, noncash consideration and consideration payable to the customer. If a significant financing component exists, the transaction price is adjusted for the time value of money. If an element of variability exists, the Company must estimate the consideration it expects to receive and uses that amount as the basis for recognizing revenue as the product or the service is transferred to the customer. There are two methods for determining the amount of variable consideration: (i) the expected value method, which is the sum of probability-weighted amounts in a range of possible consideration amounts, and (ii) the mostly likely amount method, which identifies the single most likely amount in a range of possible consideration amounts.

If a contract has multiple performance obligations, the Company allocates the transaction price to each distinct performance obligation in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company is entitled to receive in exchange for satisfying each distinct performance obligation. For each distinct performance obligation, revenue is recognized when the Company transfers control of the product or the service applicable to such performance obligation.

In those instances where the Company first receives consideration in advance of satisfying its performance obligation, the Company classifies such consideration as deferred revenue until (or as) the Company satisfies such performance obligation. In those instances where the Company first satisfies its performance obligation prior to its receipt of consideration, the consideration is recorded as accounts receivable.

The Company expenses incremental costs of obtaining and fulfilling a contract as incurred if the expected amortization period of the asset that would be recognized is one year or less, or if the amount of the asset is immaterial. Otherwise, such costs are capitalized as contract assets if they are incremental to the contract and amortized to expense proportionate to revenue recognition of the underlying contract.

#### **Research and Development Expenses**

The Company's activities have largely consisted of research and development efforts related to developing our CAB programs. Research and development expenses consist of expenses incurred in performing research and development activities including salaries and benefits, facilities and other overhead expenses, clinical trials, contract services and other outside expenses. Research and development expenses are charged to expense as incurred. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the pattern of costs incurred, and are reflected in the accompanying **consolidated** balance sheets as prepaid or accrued expenses. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued expenses, the Company analyzes progress of the services, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs. Significant judgments and estimates may be made in determining the accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates.

As of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, the Company has accrued **\$5.5** **\$12.5** million related to clinical trial costs. The Company has entered into contracts related to its clinical trials with clinical research organizations. The Company reviews and accrues clinical trial costs based on work performed, which relies on estimates **and assumptions** of total trial management costs, sites activated, patients enrolled, and number of patient visits. The Company follows this method since reasonably dependable estimates of the costs applicable to clinical trials can be made. Accrued clinical trial costs are subject to revisions as the trials progress. Revisions are charged to expense in the period in which the facts that give rise to the revision become known. **Historically, revisions have not resulted in material changes to research and development expense; however, a** **A** **modification in the protocol of a clinical trial or cancellation of a trial could result in a** **material** **change to the Company's results of operations.**

#### **Patent Costs**

Costs related to filing and pursuing patent applications are recorded as general and administrative expenses and expensed as incurred since recoverability of such expenditures is uncertain.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

Stock-based compensation expense represents the grant date fair value of equity awards, consisting of stock options, restricted stock units ("RSUs") and employee stock purchase plan rights, over the requisite service period of the awards (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis. The Company estimates the fair value of stock option grants and employee stock purchase plan rights using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Prior to the Company's IPO, the fair value of RSUs was based on the estimated fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant and, subsequent to the Company's IPO, the fair value is based on the closing sales price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Equity award forfeitures are recognized as they occur.

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the **consolidated** financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax

## Table of Contents

assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax

88

## Table of Contents

assets and liabilities is recognized as income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes net deferred tax assets to the extent that the Company believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, management considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, exclusive of reversing temporary difference, tax-planning strategies, and the results of recent operations. If management determines that the Company would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, management would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes.

The Company records uncertain tax positions on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) management determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, management recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within income tax expense. Any accrued interest and penalties are included within the related tax liability.

### Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as a change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. There have been no items qualifying as other comprehensive loss and, therefore, for all periods presented, the Company's comprehensive loss was the same as its reported net loss.

### Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares and dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock method. Dilutive common stock equivalents are comprised of RSUs, common stock options outstanding under the Company's stock option plan, and contingently issuable shares under the Company's ESPP plan. BioAtla, Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP").

Potentially dilutive securities not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per common share because to do so would be anti-dilutive are as follows (in common stock equivalents):

	December 31,		December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Common stock warrants	—	151,088		
Common stock options	2,736,918	1,086,902	6,273,507	2,736,918
Restricted stock units	510,039	975,046	99,104	510,039
ESPP Shares	13,370	—	57,253	13,370

Total	3,260,327	2,213,036	6,429,864	3,260,327
-------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

There were no recently In December 2023, the FASB issued or ASU No. 2023-09, "Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures". ASU 2023-09 requires disaggregated information about a reporting entity's effective FASB Accounting Standards Updates (ASUs) that had, or are expected to have, a material effect tax rate reconciliation as well as information on income taxes paid. ASU 2023-09 is effective for public entities with annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the Company's results impact of operations, this guidance on its financial condition, or liquidity, statements.

#### 2. Balance sheet details

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,		December 31,	
	2022		2023	
	2021	2022	2023	2022
Prepaid research and development	\$ 4,385	\$ 1,811	\$ 4,615	\$ 4,385
Other prepaid expenses and current assets	539	502	320	539
Total	\$ 4,924	\$ 2,313	\$ 4,935	\$ 4,924

8985

#### Table of Contents

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,			December 31,		
	Useful life (years)	2022		Useful life (years)	2023	
		2022	2021		2023	2022
Furniture, fixtures and office equipment	3 - 7	\$ 2,140	\$ 2,123	3 - 7	\$ 1,721	\$ 2,140
Laboratory equipment	5	2,265	2,123	5	2,280	2,265
Leasehold improvements	2 - 3	3,687	3,687	2 - 3	3,680	3,687
		8,092	7,933		7,681	8,092
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		(5,364)	(4,257)		(6,078)	(5,364)
Total		\$ 2,728	\$ 3,676		\$ 1,603	\$ 2,728

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,		December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022

Accounts payable	\$ 4,231	\$ 1,179	\$ 3,819	\$ 4,231
Accrued compensation	3,451	2,671	3,790	3,451
Accrued research and development	12,649	13,501	18,246	12,649
Other accrued expenses	1,279	1,073	865	1,279
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 21,610</b>	<b>\$ 18,424</b>	<b>\$ 26,720</b>	<b>\$ 21,610</b>

### 3. Fair value measurements

The carrying amounts of the Company's current financial assets and current financial liabilities are considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2021 December 31, 2022, the Company had no financial assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

The accounting guidance defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or non-recurring basis. Fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets.

Level 2: Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had \$50.4 million and \$0, respectively, invested in U.S. Government and U.S. Treasury money market funds which are recorded as cash equivalents and represent a Level 1 measurement within the fair value hierarchy.

None of the Company's non-financial assets and liabilities are recorded at fair value on a non-recurring basis. No transfers between levels have occurred during the periods presented.

### 4. Debt

The Company did not have any outstanding debt as of December 31, 2022 or December 31, 2021. In April 2020, the Company borrowed \$0.7 million under the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP") under the CARES Act. The loan was subsequently forgiven in July 2021. The \$0.7 million balance of the forgiven loan was recognized as other income on the Company's Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the twelve months ended December 31, 2021. Leases.

### 5. Leases

The Company has a single operating lease for its corporate headquarters and laboratory space in San Diego, California. The lease expires in July 2025 and the Company has an option to extend the term of the lease for an additional five years. However, it is not reasonably certain the Company will exercise the option to renew when the lease term ends and thus, the incremental term was excluded from the calculation of the lease liability. Additionally, the

lease includes certain rent abatement, rent escalations, tenant improvement allowances and additional charges for common area maintenance and other costs.

9086

## Table of Contents

The components of lease expense included in the Company's **consolidated** statements of operations **and loss** include (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,		Years ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Operating lease expense	\$ 1,043	\$ 1,043	\$ 1,043	\$ 1,043
Variable lease expense	460	512	544	460
Total lease expense, net	\$ 1,503	\$ 1,555	\$ 1,587	\$ 1,503

Variable lease costs are primarily related to payments made to lessors for common area maintenance, property taxes, insurance, and other operating expenses. The Company did not have any short-term leases or finance leases for the year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**.

The weighted average remaining lease term and weighted average discount rate for operating leases **as of December 31, 2022** were as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years)	2.5	3.5	1.5	2.5
Weighted average discount rate percentage	3.50 %	3.50 %	3.50 %	3.50 %

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases under which the Company is the lessee was as follows (amounts in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,			
	2022		2021	
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating leases	\$ 1,555		\$ 1,374	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of operating leases	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,374	\$ 1,555	\$ 1,555

Maturities of operating lease liabilities as of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** were as follows (in thousands):

<u>Years ending December 31:</u>	Operating		Operating	
	lease	lease	lease	lease
2023	\$ 1,636			
2024			\$ 1,685	\$ 1,685

2025	845	845
Thereafter	—	—
Total future lease payments	4,166	2,530
Less imputed interest	(184)	(70)
Total operating lease liabilities	\$ 3,982	\$ 2,460

## 6.5. Commitments and contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be subject to various claims and suits arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company is not currently a party to any legal proceedings the outcome of which the Company believes, if determined adversely to the Company, would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operating results or financial condition.

## 7.6. Stockholders' equity

### Description of securities of Delaware corporation

The Company is authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, 350,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 15,368,569 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

### Dividends

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of the Company's common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to receive dividends only if declared from time to time by the Company's board of directors out of assets which are legally available.

### Liquidation preferences

Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, holders of the Company's common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all liabilities and the liquidation preferences of any of our outstanding shares of preferred stock.

### 9.1 Conversion

87

## Table of Contents

### Conversion

Holders of the Company's common stock have no conversion rights, while holders of the Company's Class B common stock shall have the right to convert each share of Class B common stock into one share of common stock at such holder's election, provided that as a result of such conversion, such holder would not beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of any class of the Company's securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, unless otherwise as expressly provided for in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This ownership limitation may be increased or decreased to any other percentage designated by such holder of Class B common stock upon 61 days' notice to the Company.

#### *Voting rights*

Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation or as required by applicable law, on any matter that is submitted to a vote by the Company's stockholders, holders of the Company's common stock are entitled to one vote per share of common stock, and holders of the Company's Class B common stock are not entitled to any votes per share of Class B common stock, including for the election of directors.

#### **September 2021 Private Placement of Common Stock**

In September 2021, the Company entered into agreements to sell 2,678,600 shares of its common stock at a price of \$28.00 per share through a private investment in public equity financing (or "Private Placement"). Proceeds from the Private Placement, net of underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering costs, were \$71.0 million.

In connection with the Private Placement, the Company also issued registration rights to the investors. The Company filed a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-260440) with the SEC registering for resale the shares of common stock issued in the Private Placement.

#### **November 2022 Underwritten Offering**

On November 8, 2022, the Company completed a follow-on offering under its shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-262528) and a related prospectus supplement pursuant to which the Company issued an aggregate of 9,745,128 shares of its common stock to at a public offering price of \$6.67 per share. The Company received aggregate net proceeds of \$61.7 million from the offering after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering expenses.

#### **Common stock warrants**

The Company issued the warrants described below in 2016 in connection with certain advisory services. The warrants became exercisable upon our the Company's IPO for a period of 365 and 450 days.

Upon adoption of ASU No. 2018-07 on October 1, 2020, the measurement date of the warrants became fixed in accordance with the guidance, and such fair value was nominal since the warrants were deeply out-of-the-money. In December 2021, a total of 566,586 warrants with an exercise period of 365 days after our the Company's IPO expired unexercised. The remaining 151,088 warrants with an exercise period of 450 days after the Company's IPO expired unexercised in March 2022. Accordingly, there are no remaining common stock warrants outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2022 or December 31, 2023.

#### **Open market sale agreement**

In January 2023, BioAtla, Inc. (the "Company") entered into an open market sale agreement under which the Company may offer and sell, from time to time in its sole discretion, shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, with aggregate gross sales proceeds of up to \$100,000,000 through an "at the market" equity offering program under which Jefferies LLC will act as sales agent. No shares have been sold under the agreement to date.

#### **2020 Equity Incentive Plan**

On October 29, 2020, the Company's board of directors approved the adoption of the BioAtla, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2020 Plan") and approved certain amendments to the 2020 Plan in December 2020. The Company's stockholders approved the 2020 Plan, as amended, in December 2020. Under the 2020 Plan, the Company may grant awards of common stock to the Company's employees, consultants and non-employee directors pursuant to option awards, stock appreciation rights awards, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance stock awards, performance stock unit awards and other stock-based awards. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, the total number of common shares authorized for issuance under the 2020 Plan was 7,658,509 9,196,970 and 6,226,540 7,658,509, respectively. On January 1st of each year, commencing with the first January 1st following the effective date of the 2020 Plan, the shares authorized for issuance under the 2020 Plan shall be increased by a number of shares equal to the lesser of 4% of the total number of shares outstanding on the immediately preceding December 31st and such lesser number of shares

determined by the Company's board of directors. The maximum term of the options granted under the 2020 Plan is no more than ten years. Awards under the 2020 Plan generally vest at 25% one year from the vesting commencement date and ratably each month thereafter for a period of 36 months, subject to continuous service.

On February 26, 2023, the Compensation Committee of the Company's board of directors approved a modification to the Company's 2020 Plan to allow vesting of RSUs or stock options, as applicable, subject to the grantee's continued service to the Company and/or one of its subsidiaries as an employee, non-employee director, or independent contractor. Unvested RSUs totaling 139,730 shares and 574,244 unvested options which would have been forfeited under the original terms of the 2020 Plan will now continue to vest. The Company applied modification accounting to these awards which resulted in a decrease in fair value to these awards. The Company calculated compensation cost for the modified unvested awards of \$416,000 related to the RSUs and \$962,000 related to the options, and will recognize these amounts over the remaining requisite service periods. The modification also resulted in an increase to the term of 130,699 fully vested options for which \$123,000 of incremental compensation cost was immediately recognized on the date of the modification.

Stock-based compensation expense recognized for all equity awards under the 2020 Plan has been reported in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss as follows (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,	
	2022	2021
Research and development	\$ 5,419	\$ 4,688
General and administrative	9,144	20,429
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 14,563</b>	<b>\$ 25,117</b>

88

92

## Table of Contents

	Years ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Research and development	\$ 5,462	\$ 5,419
General and administrative	8,082	9,144
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 13,544</b>	<b>\$ 14,563</b>

### **Restricted stock units**

In December 2022, the Company's board of directors approved an amendment to the Director Compensation Policy, which allows each director to elect to receive their quarterly director fees in the form of restricted stock in lieu of cash. Two board members elected to receive shares of restricted stock in lieu of cash. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2023, the Company issued 45,290 shares of fully vested restricted stock to the two board members. Compensation expense was earned and recognized for these fully vested restricted stock grants in the amount of \$0.1 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2023.

The following table summarizes RSU activity under the 2020 Plan for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021: 2022:

	Weighted - average		Number of Shares	Weighted - average	
	Number of Shares	grant date		Number of Shares	grant date
		fair value			fair value
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	1,920,037	\$ —			
Granted	—	\$ 18			
Vested	(944,991)	\$ —			
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	975,046	\$ 18.00	975,046	\$ —	—
Granted	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	—
Vested	(446,260)	\$ 18.00	(446,260)	\$ —	18.00
Forfeited	(18,747)		(18,747)		
Outstanding at December 31, 2022	510,039	\$ 18.00	510,039	\$ —	18.00
Granted			45,290	\$ —	2.35
Vested			(433,948)	\$ —	16.37
Forfeited			(22,277)	\$ —	18.00
Outstanding at December 31, 2023			99,104	\$ —	18.00

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense for RSUs was \$9.2 1.8 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of approximately 1.3 0.7 years.

#### Stock options

The following table summarizes stock option activity under the 2020 Plan for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 (in thousands, except share and per option data and years):

	Weighted - average				Number of options	Weighted - average		
	Number of options	price per option	term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value		Weighted - average price per option	term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Balance at December 31, 2020	615,	\$ 18.0						
Granted	106	\$ 0	9.95	\$ 9,848				
Exercised	479,	\$ 37.8						
	543	\$ 6						
Exercised	(7,74	\$ 18.0						
	7)	\$ 0						

Balance at December 31, 2021	1,086,902	\$ 26.76	9.22	\$ 991,495
Granted	1,718,200	\$ 6.35	—	—
Exercised	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(50,387)	\$ 21.64	—	—
Expired	(17,797)	\$ 40.00	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2022	2,736,918	\$ 13.82	8.82	\$ 3,636,148
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2022	2,736,918	\$ 13.82	8.82	\$ 3,636,148
Exercisable at December 31, 2022	496,074	\$ 25.90	8.10	\$ —
Granted	4,020,395	\$ 3.74	—	—
Exercised	—	\$ —	—	—
Forfeited	(371,439)	\$ 7.20	—	—
Expired	(112,367)	\$ 20.96	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2023	6,273,507	\$ 7.62	8.64	\$ 74,680
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2023	6,273,507	\$ 7.62	8.64	\$ 74,680
Exercisable at December 31, 2023	1,429,449	\$ 14.98	7.75	\$ 2,007

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, total unrecognized stock-based compensation cost for unvested common stock options was \$14.9 15.6 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of approximately 2.9 2.8 years. The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted during the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 was \$4.06 2.61 per share and \$24.61 4.06 per share, respectively. The total fair

## Table of Contents

value of options vested during the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021 2022 was \$6.9 6.7 million and \$1.9 6.9 million, respectively. Upon option exercise, the Company issues new shares of its common stock.

The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of stock option grants were as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		Years ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Expected volatility	74.9 %	74.7 %	77.9 %	74.9 %
Risk-free interest rate	2.14 %	1.06 %	3.89 %	2.14 %
Expected dividend yield	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %
Expected term	6.04 years	5.98 years	6.05 years	6.04 years

*Expected volatility.* As the Company's common stock does not have a significant trading history, the expected volatility assumption is based on volatilities of a peer group of similar companies whose share prices are publicly available. The peer group was developed based on companies in the biotechnology industry.

93

## Table of Contents

*Risk-free interest rate.* The Company bases the risk-free interest rate assumption on the U.S. Treasury's rates for U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with maturities similar to those of the expected term of the award being valued.

*Expected dividend yield.* The Company bases the expected dividend yield assumption on the fact that it has never paid cash dividends and has no present plans to pay cash dividends.

*Expected term.* For employees, the expected term represents the period of time that options are expected to be outstanding. Because the Company has minimal historical exercise behavior, it determines the expected life assumption using the simplified method, which is an average of the contractual term of the option and its vesting period. For nonemployees, the expected term is generally the contractual term of the option.

## Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In December 2020, the Company's board of directors and stockholders approved the BioAtla, Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"). The ESPP permits participants to purchase common stock through payroll deductions of up to 15% of their eligible compensation. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, a total of 1,229,148 1,737,098 and 833,993 1,229,148 shares, respectively, of common stock were authorized for issuance under the ESPP. The number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, from January 1, 2021 through January 1, 2030 by the least of (i) 1.0% of the total number of common shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year (calculated on a fully diluted basis), (ii) 929,658 common shares or (iii) a number determined by the Company's board of directors that is less than (i) and (ii). The ESPP plan was amended in September 2021 to change the offering periods to end on May 15th and November 15th of each year beginning January 1, 2022. In February 2021, employees began to enroll in the ESPP, and the Company's first offering period commenced. During the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022, the Company issued 147,564 165,550 and 11,182 147,564 shares of common stock under the ESPP, respectively. As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, 1,070,402 1,412,802 shares of common stock remained available for issuance under the ESPP. Stock-based compensation expense related to the ESPP for the twelve months ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021, 2022 was \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million, respectively.

## Common stock reserved for future issuance

Common stock reserved for future issuance are as follows in common equivalent shares:

	December 31,		December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
Warrants for the purchase of common stock	—	151,088		

Common stock options and restricted stock units issued and outstanding	3,246,95	2,061,94	7	8	6,372,611	3,246,957
Awards available for future issuance under the 2020 Plan	3,012,55	3,211,85	4	4	991,413	3,012,554
Awards available for future issuance under the ESPP	1,070,40		2	822,811	1,412,802	1,070,402
Total common stock reserved for future issuance	7,329,91	6,247,70	3	1	8,776,826	7,329,913

## 8.7. Collaboration, license and option agreements

### Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene

In April 2019, the Company entered into a Global Co-Development and Collaboration agreement (the "BeiGene Collaboration") with BeiGene, Ltd. and BeiGene Switzerland GmbH (collectively "BeiGene"), for the development, manufacturing and commercialization of the Company's investigational CAB CTLA-4 antibody (BA3071) (evalstotug, BA3071). The BeiGene Collaboration was amended several times between 2019 and 2021 and the Company received a total of \$25.0 million in non-refundable payments from BeiGene during that time.

In November 2021, the BeiGene Collaboration was terminated, subject to survival of certain provisions, and BeiGene handed back rights to know-how and materials received under the amended BeiGene Collaboration. As a result, the Company is responsible for the global development and commercialization of BA3071. evalstotug. As consideration for this amendment, the Company agreed to pay BeiGene mid-single digit royalties on sales worldwide and on a limited basis will share in any upfront and milestone payments received through a sublicense of BA3071. evalstotug. The

90

---

### Table of Contents

Company reclassified its then remaining \$19.8 million of deferred revenue as a long-term liability which is expected to settle as licensing payments are made to BeiGene in accordance with the resulting amendment. In the event the license is terminated, the liability will be extinguished with no further payment to BeiGene.

The Company did not recognize any revenue related to the collaboration agreement with BeiGene for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021. 2022. The Company had a \$19.8 million Liability to Lessor as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021. 2022.

### Collaboration and Supply Agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb

On January 5, 2022, BioAtla In January 2022, the Company and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("BMS") entered into a clinical trial collaboration and supply agreement (the "BMS Agreement"). Under the terms of the BMS Agreement, BioAtla and BMS will collaborate on clinical trials of separate combination

94

---

### Table of Contents

therapies using two of BioAtla's Conditionally Active Biologic Antibody Drug Conjugates, BA3011 mecbotamab vedotin (BA3011) and BA3021, ozuriftamab vedotin (BA3021), each in combination with Opdivo® (nivolumab), BMS' proprietary anti-PD-1 monoclonal antibody product. The Company will serve as the study sponsor of the scheduled studies and will be responsible for costs associated with the trial execution. BMS will provide Opdivo® clinical drug supply at no cost for the combination study trials. After the completion of the combination therapy trials, the Company is obligated to provide BMS with a final report of the data resulting from the trial. The BMS Agreement was amended in October 2022 to include additional territories for our BA3011 mecbotamab vedotin and BA3021 ozuriftamab vedotin combination study trials. There was no impact to the Company's financial results for the years ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 or 2021 2022 as a result of this agreement.

#### **Exclusive License Agreement with Exuma Biotech Corp**

Under an Exclusive License Agreement entered into in May 2016, the Company granted EXUMA and its affiliates an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by the Company to develop, manufacture and commercialize Adoptive Cellular Therapy ("ACT") preparations and treatments for cancer. EXUMA's rights under the agreement exclude the right to grant sublicenses to third parties to discover, develop or manufacture any CAB ACT or any component of the Company's CAB ACT technology, except as used in or incorporated into EXUMA's ACTs for cancer. The license to EXUMA is royalty bearing. 8

**EXUMA granted the Company an exclusive, worldwide, royalty free, fully paid-up, sublicensable license under certain patents and know-how controlled by EXUMA and EXUMA's interest in technology jointly developed under the agreement to develop, manufacture and commercialize non- ACT CAB products for any indication.**

EXUMA is obligated to pay the Company during the royalty term, on a product-by-product basis and country-by-country basis, mid-single digit royalties based on annual net sales of certain EXUMA ACT products, subject to certain adjustments. The term during which EXUMA is obligated to pay royalties under the agreement with respect to any particular product in any particular country, will begin on the first commercial sale of such product in such country and will end on the date of expiration of the last-to-expire of certain product-related patent rights in such country. All royalties to be paid under the agreement are subject to certain adjustments. Future royalties will be recognized when earned.

Unless earlier terminated, the agreement continues in effect so long as EXUMA or any of its affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing any EXUMA products in the ACT field or the Company or any of its affiliates, licensees or sublicensees are developing or commercializing any CAB products for any indication outside the ACT field. The agreement may be terminated only by the mutual written agreement of the parties.

In November 2019, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement with EXUMA (the "Amended and Restated EXUMA License"). The Amended and Restated EXUMA License limits CAB ACT products to four specified targets. EXUMA is a VIE, and the Company has a variable interest in EXUMA due to its right to receive royalties during the royalty term under the Amended and Restated EXUMA License. The Company has no equity ownership in EXUMA, no representation on the EXUMA board of directors, and the Amended and Restated EXUMA License does not provide the Company with the ability to make decisions regarding the execution of business strategy that most significantly impact the economic performance of EXUMA. The Company has not funded and has no commitment to fund EXUMA's losses, and has no exposure to loss as a result of its Amended and Restated EXUMA License. As of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company has determined it is not the primary beneficiary of EXUMA and, as such, the Company does not consolidate EXUMA. The Company's financial statements do not include any assets or liabilities related to the Amended and Restated EXUMA License at December 31, 2022 and 2021.

#### **Service Contracts**

Prior to developing its own programs, the Company entered into various fixed price research services contracts. In connection with these service contracts, the Company may receive future milestone payments if certain clinical, regulatory and commercialization milestones are achieved. The Company is also eligible to receive royalties based on certain product sales. The Company recognized revenue of \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, related to the achievement of a clinical milestone on a fixed price service contract.

## 9. Related party transactions

### **Dr. Jay Short and Carolyn Anderson Short**

On March 23, 2021, the Company entered into a transition agreement with Ms. Anderson Short, our Co-founder and Executive Vice President and Chief of Intellectual Property and Strategy at that time. Pursuant to this transition agreement, Ms. Anderson Short continued in her role with the same base salary and employee benefits until her employment with the Company was terminated on May 31, 2021. Upon her separation from the Company and subject to her execution of a release of claims, Ms. Anderson Short received the following severance benefits as set forth in the transition agreement, which satisfied existing severance obligations owing to her under a legacy pre-IPO severance agreement she had entered into with the Company on July 1, 2018: (i) a lump sum payment equal to 18 months of Ms. Anderson Short's then-current base salary, (ii) a payment at her targeted bonus rate for 2021, pro-rated to the date of her termination of employment, and (iii) full accelerated vesting of her equity awards including 7,747 stock options and 138,461 restricted stock units. The modification of these equity awards resulted in an incremental fair value of \$7.0 million which was recognized on a straight-line basis over the transition service period which ended on the separation date. For the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company recognized \$1.0 million related to the lump sum salary payment and target bonus. The Company also recognized non-cash stock-based compensation charges of \$9.4 million related to the modified equity awards for the year ended December 31, 2021. No unrecognized stock-based compensation related to the transition agreement was recognized for the year ended December 31, 2022.

95

---

### **Table of Contents**

#### ***Inversagen, LLC***

On March 15, 2019, the Company entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Inversagen (the "Inversagen License"). Under the terms of the agreement, Inversagen acquired the rights to CAB-antibodies for the field of diseases associated with aging, outside of cancer, and an immuno-oncology antibody. The Company may perform development services under the agreement and will be reimbursed by Inversagen for its costs. Commencing on the first commercial sale of the CAB-antibodies and immuno-oncology antibody subject to the Inversagen License, Inversagen will pay the Company milestone payments and royalties, which represent a variable interest held by the Company. On July 7, 2020, the Company and Inversagen entered into the First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement ("Amended Inversagen License"), which grants the Company an option for a period of 10 years to acquire the immuno-oncology antibody in return for royalty payments in the low-single digits during the applicable royalty term. No payments have been made to date.

Inversagen has only nominal assets and liabilities and is a VIE as the entity lacks sufficient equity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. The Company does not consolidate Inversagen as it is not the primary beneficiary; the Inversagen License and the Amended Inversagen License did not and do not provide the Company with any decision-making power over the activities that are most significant to the entity's economic success, such as the direction of its development efforts or the search for or terms of any future financing arrangements. The Company has no equity interest in Inversagen, and no exposure to its losses. The Company has not provided any services to Inversagen, has not provided any support to Inversagen and has no obligation to do so, and Inversagen's creditors have no recourse to the general credit of the Company. The Company does not have any assets or liabilities associated with its variable interest in Inversagen at December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021.

Inversagen is a related party of the Company. Dr. Jay Short and his spouse Carolyn Anderson Short, serve as managers of Inversagen.

#### ***BioAtla Holdings, LLC***

Effective January 1, 2020, the Company entered into an Exclusive License Agreement (the "BioAtla Holdings License") with BioAtla Holdings, LLC. Under the terms of the agreement, BioAtla Holdings acquired the rights to CAB antibodies for certain targets in the field of Adoptive Cell Therapy (CAR-T format) in exchange for potential royalty payments on future net sales. On July 7, 2020, the Company and BioAtla Holdings entered into the First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement (the "Amended BioAtla Holdings License"), which grants the Company an option for a period of 10 years to acquire the ACT

Preparations and ACT Treatments in return for royalty payments in the low-single digits during the applicable royalty term. The Company has not exercised its option and no payments have been made to date under these agreements.

In addition, effective January 1, 2020, the Company entered into a Royalty Sharing Agreement whereby the Company agreed to share with BioAtla Holdings 50% of the royalties it receives under the Amended and Restated from its Exclusive License Agreement with EXUMA License defined and described in Note 12 below. Biotech Corp.

BioAtla Holdings is a variable interest entity as it does not have sufficient equity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. The royalty payments and option to acquire assets represent variable interests held by the Company in BioAtla Holdings. The Company is not the primary beneficiary of BioAtla Holdings, however, as the BioAtla Holdings License and Amended BioAtla Holdings License did not and do not provide the Company with any decision-making power over the activities that are most significant to the entity's economic success, such as the direction of its development efforts or the search for or terms of any future financing arrangements. The Company has no equity interest in BioAtla Holdings, and no exposure to its losses. BioAtla Holdings is currently inactive, and the Company has not provided any support to BioAtla Holdings and has no obligation to do so, and BioAtla Holdings' creditors have no recourse to the general credit of the

91

---

## Table of Contents

Company. The Company does not have any assets or liabilities associated with its variable interests in BioAtla Holdings at December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 and 2021. 2022.

BioAtla Holdings is a related party of the Company. Dr. Jay Short and his spouse Carolyn Anderson Short, serve as managers of BioAtla Holdings.

### ***Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC***

#### *Exclusive Rights Agreement*

On January 1, 2020, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Exclusive Rights Agreement (the "Amended Rights Agreement") with Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. Under the terms of the Amended Rights Agreement, Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC acquired the rights to 10 CAB-antibodies for the territory of China, Macao, Hong Kong and Taiwan, global rights to a CAB-HER2-bispecific-antibody and global co-development rights with the Company to an IL-22 non-CAB-antibody. Payments to the Company may include upfront payments, milestone payments and double digit royalties, which represent a variable interest held by the Company, but no payments have been made to the Company to date.

Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC is a variable interest entity VIE as it does not have sufficient equity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. The Company is not obligated to provide financial support to Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. The Company is not the primary beneficiary of Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, however, as the Amended Rights Agreement does not provide BioAtla, Inc. with the power to direct activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance, such as decision-making power over the direction of its development efforts or the search for or terms of any future financing arrangements. The Company does not have any assets or liabilities recorded at December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 associated with its variable interest in Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC, and has no exposure to Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC losses.

96

---

## Table of Contents

Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC is a related party as Dr. Jay Short and his spouse Carolyn Anderson Short, serve as directors, and Carolyn Anderson Short Dr. Short's spouse also serves as an officer of such entity.

#### *Clinical Trial Services Agreement*

In April 2022, the Company entered into a Clinical Trial Agreement with Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC. Under the agreement, Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC agreed to provide services related to the initiation of clinical trials for BA3011 mecbotamab vedotin in the People's Republic of China. For the first year following effectiveness of the agreement, the Company has agreed to pay Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC for the full-time use of two of its personnel. Payments are due and payable by BioAtla to Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC on a quarterly calendar basis and are non-refundable. The Company made its final payment under the agreement in January 2023. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recognized \$0.1 million and \$0.4 million in research and development expense related to the Clinical Trial Agreement, respectively. The Company did not have any amounts due from or due to Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. In January 2024, the Clinical Trial Agreement was amended to extend the agreement for 12 additional months. Under the amended agreement, BioAtla will pay Himalaya Therapeutics SEZC for the full-time use of two of its personnel and provide services related to the initiation of clinical trials for evalstotug in China.

#### *Himalaya Parent LLC*

Dr. Jay Short and his spouse Carolyn Anderson Short, serve as managers of Himalaya Parent LLC. The Company does not have a variable interest in Himalaya Parent LLC.

#### *Private Placement of Common Stock*

As part of the 2021 Private Placement, the Company issued 625,000 shares of common stock for total net proceeds of \$17.5 million to certain stockholders considered to be related parties.

#### *November 2022 Underwritten Offering*

As part of the 2022 underwritten offering, the Company issued 2,998,500 shares of common stock for total net proceeds of \$19.1 million to certain stockholders considered to be related parties.

#### **10.9. 401(k) plan**

The Company maintains a defined contribution 401(k) plan available to eligible employees. Employee contributions are voluntary and are determined on an individual basis, limited to the maximum amount allowable under federal tax regulations. The Company, at its discretion, may make certain matching contributions to the 401(k) plan. To date, the Company has not made any matching contributions.

11.92

---

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **10. Income taxes**

A reconciliation of income tax expense computed at the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's income tax expense is as follows (in thousands):

Years Ended December 31,	Years Ended December 31,
--------------------------	--------------------------

	2022	2021	2023	2022
Tax computed at the federal statutory rate	\$ (22,361)	\$ (20,034)	\$ (25,927)	\$ (22,361)
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	(6)	—	(8)	(6)
Deferred impact of conversion to C Corporation	—	(2,131)		
Nondeductible executive compensation	685	4,145	99	685
Stock-based compensation	1,132	(1,021)	1,326	1,132
Research and development and orphan drug credits	(3,692)	(3,091)	(6,205)	(3,692)
Uncertain tax positions	910	757	1,551	910
Other, net	(23)	793	228	(23)
Valuation allowance	23,355	20,582	28,936	23,355
Income tax expense	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

97

#### Table of Contents

The Company's net deferred tax assets (liabilities) are as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		Years Ended December 31,	
	2022	2021	2023	2022
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>				
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 17,430	\$ 21,935	\$ 25,034	\$ 17,430
Liability to licensor	4,159	4,159	4,159	4,159
Goodwill	3,193	3,449	2,938	3,193
Lease liability	836	1,128	517	836
Accrued compensation	659	485	746	659
Research credit carryforwards	5,760	2,945	10,379	5,760
Section 174 cost capitalization	14,523	—	31,220	14,523
Section 59(e) cost capitalization	9,450	—	8,400	9,450
Stock-based compensation	1,628	697	2,790	1,628
Other	3	2	4	3
Gross deferred tax assets	57,641	34,800	86,187	57,641
Less: valuation allowance	(56,706)	(33,351)	(85,642)	(56,706)
Total deferred tax assets	935	1,449	545	935
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>				
Fixed assets	(426)	(756)	(231)	(426)
Operating lease right-of-use asset	(509)	(693)	(314)	(509)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(935)	(1,449)	(545)	(935)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

A valuation allowance of approximately \$56.7 ~~85.6~~ million as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 has been established to offset the deferred tax assets as the Company has determined that it is not more likely than not that these assets will be realized. The valuation allowance increased by approximately \$23.4 ~~28.9~~ million during 2022 2023.

At December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$83.0 ~~119.2~~ million and \$0.2 million, respectively. The federal and state net operating losses can be carried forward indefinitely, subject to an 80% limitation against taxable income. The state net operating losses will begin to expire in 2042, unless previously utilized.

At December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had federal and California research and development credit carryforwards of approximately \$3.7 ~~7.8~~ million and \$2.0 ~~2.7~~ million, respectively. The federal credit carryforwards will begin to expire in 2040, unless previously utilized. The California credits will carry forward indefinitely.

At December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company also had federal orphan drug credit carryforwards of approximately \$2.3 ~~3.9~~ million. The orphan drug credit carryforwards will begin to expire in 2041, unless previously utilized.

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Code ("IRC") Sections 382 and 383, annual use of the Company's net operating loss carryforwards may be limited in the event a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. The Company has not completed an ownership change analysis pursuant to IRC Section 382. If ownership changes within the meaning of IRC Section 382 are identified as having occurred, the amount of remaining tax attribute carryforwards available to offset future taxable income and income tax expense in future years may be significantly restricted or eliminated. Further, the Company's deferred tax assets associated with such tax attributes could be significantly reduced upon realization of an ownership change within the meaning of IRC Section 382.

Pursuant to the Paycheck Protection Program (the "PPP") 93

---

Table of the CARES Act, the Company received a PPP loan in the amount of \$ Contents 0.7 million. In 2021, the Company received forgiveness of the PPP loan. The loan forgiveness income is not considered taxable for Federal or state income tax purposes. In accordance with the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021 (CAA) enacted on December 27, 2020, certain qualified expenses used with the funds of the PPP Loan are fully deductible for Federal income tax purposes; however, California does not conform to this aspect of the CAA.

Under the FASB's accounting guidance related to income tax positions, among other things, the impact of an uncertain income tax position on the income tax return must be recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant taxing authority. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. Additionally, the guidance provides guidance further clarification on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim period, disclosure and transition. The Company regularly evaluates the likelihood of recognizing the benefit for income tax positions taken in various federal and state filings by considering all relevant facts, circumstances, and information available.

98

---

#### Table of Contents

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending unrecognized tax benefit amount is as follows (in thousands):

Years Ended December 31,	Years Ended December 31,
--------------------------	--------------------------

	2022	2021	2023	2022
Unrecognized tax benefits - beginning	\$ 1,011	\$ 210	\$ 1,968	\$ 1,011
Gross increases - tax positions in prior period	11	0	161	11
Gross increase – current-period tax positions	946	801	1,473	946
Unrecognized tax benefits - ending	<u>\$ 1,968</u>	<u>\$ 1,011</u>	<u>\$ 3,602</u>	<u>\$ 1,968</u>

As of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023, the Company had gross unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$2.0 3.6 million, none of which would affect the Company's effective tax rate due to the existence of the valuation allowance. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company had no accrual for interest or penalties on the Company's consolidated balance sheet and has not recognized interest or penalties in the consolidated statements of net operations and comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. The Company does not anticipate a significant change to its liability for unrecognized tax benefits within the next twelve months.

The Company is subject to taxation in the United States and various state jurisdictions. The Company is subject to examination by tax authorities in those jurisdictions since 2019 2020 and 2018, 2019, respectively, and forward. However, to the extent allowed by law, the taxing authorities may have the right to examine periods where NOLs and research and development credits were generated and carried forward, and make adjustments to the amount of the NOL and research credits carryforward amount. The Company is not currently under examination by any jurisdiction.

#### 12.11. Subsequent events

The Company has completed an evaluation of all subsequent events through March 23, 2023 March 26, 2024 for the financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023 to ensure these consolidated financial statements include appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the consolidated financial statements and events which occurred but were not recognized in the consolidated financial statements. Except as described below or elsewhere in these consolidated financial statements, the Company has concluded that no subsequent event has occurred that requires disclosure.

In January 2023, BioAtla, Inc. (the "Company") entered into an open market sale agreement under which the Company may offer and sell, from time to time in its sole discretion, shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, with aggregate gross sales proceeds of up to \$100,000,000 through an "at the market" equity offering program under which Jefferies LLC will act as sales agent. No shares have been sold under the agreement to date. 94

#### Table of Contents

##### ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

##### ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures

###### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.

As required by Rules 13a-15(b) and 15d-15(b) of the Exchange Act, our management with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023. The term "disclosure controls and procedures" as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, means controls and other procedures of a company that are

designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

#### **Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting.**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria set forth in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework). Based on the assessment, management has concluded that its internal control over financial reporting was effective as of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting.**

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of any changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during our most recently completed fiscal quarter. Based on that evaluation, our principal executive officers and principal financial officer concluded that there has not been any material change in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of fiscal **2022** **2023** that materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures and Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

See Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting above.

**100 95**

---

#### **Table of Contents**

**ITEM 9B. Other Information**

None. During the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023, no director or officer of the Company adopted or terminated a "Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" or "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement," as each term is defined in Item 408(a) of Regulation S-K.

**ITEM 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections**

Not applicable.

96

101

---

**Table of Contents****PART III****ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

Except to the extent provided below, the information required by this Item 10 will be included in our Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC and is incorporated herein by reference.

We have adopted a **Company** Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all officers, directors and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or person performing similar functions. A current copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.bioatla.com](http://www.bioatla.com). If we make any substantive amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics or grants any waiver from a provision of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics to any executive officer or director that are required to be disclosed pursuant to SEC rules, we will promptly disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on our website or in a current report on Form 8-K.

**ITEM 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this Item 11 will be included in our Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC and is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this Item 12 will be included in our Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC and is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions, and Director Independence**

The information required by this Item 13 will be included in our Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC and is incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The information required by this Item 14 will be included in our Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC and is incorporated herein by reference.

102 97

---

## Table of Contents

### **PART IV**

#### **ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

##### **(a) Documents files as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:**

###### **(1) Financial Statements**

The response to this portion of Item 15 is set forth under Item 8 hereof.

###### **(2) Financial Statement Schedules**

All financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable, not required, or the information required is shown in the **consolidated** financial statements or the notes thereto.

###### **(3) Exhibits**

The exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K and Item 15(b) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed in the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The exhibits listed in the Exhibit Index are incorporated by reference herein.

#### **ITEM 16. Form 10-K Summary**

None.

**103 98**

---

## Table of Contents

### **Exhibit Index**

The following exhibits, if not filed or furnished herewith, are incorporated herein by reference to this Annual Report on form 10-K:

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Exhibit Description</b>	<b>Form</b>	<b>File No.</b>	<b>Exhibit</b>	<b>Exhibit Filing Date</b>	<b>Filed/Furnished Herewith</b>
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioAtla, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-39787	3.1	12-18-2020	
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of BioAtla, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-39787	3.2	12-18-2020	
4.1	<a href="#">Specimen Common Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of common stock</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	4.1	12-08-2020	
4.2	<a href="#">Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 13, 2020</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	4.2	12-08-2020	
4.3	<a href="#">Description of Securities</a>					X

10.1+	<a href="#">2020 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.1	12-08-2020
10.2+	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1 to 2020 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	S-8	333-251520	99.2	12-18-2020
10.3+	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Agreement</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.2	12-08-2020
10.4+	<a href="#">2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.3	12-08-2020
10.5*	<a href="#">Exclusive Rights Agreement with Himalaya SEZC, dated January 1, 2020</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.4	11-13-2020
10.6*	<a href="#">Exclusive License Agreement with Inversagen LLC, dated March 15, 2019, as amended by First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement, dated July 7, 2020</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.5	11-13-2020
10.7*	<a href="#">Exclusive License Agreement with BioAtla Holdings LLC, dated January 1, 2020, as amended by First Amendment to Exclusive License agreement, dated July 7, 2020</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.6	11-13-2020
10.8*	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Exclusive License Agreement with EXUMA Biotech Corp. (formerly F1 Oncology, Inc.), dated November 22, 2019</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.7	11-13-2020
10.9*	<a href="#">Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd. and BeiGene Switzerland GmbH, dated April 8, 2019, as amended by First Amendment, dated December 24, 2019 and as amended by Second Amendment, October 5, 2020</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.8	11-13-2020
10.10*	<a href="#">Cell Line License Agreement with Life Technologies Corporation, dated June 28, 2018</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.9	11-13-2020
10.11	<a href="#">Royalty Sharing Agreement with BioAtla Holdings, LLC, dated January 1, 2020</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.10	11-13-2020
10.12+	<a href="#">Employment Letter Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Jay Short, as amended by the Letter Amendment dated October 1, 2011</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.11	12-08-2020
10.13+	<a href="#">Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Jay Short, dated July 1, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.13	12-08-2020
10.14+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 2, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.14	12-08-2020
10.15+	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 3, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.15	12-08-2020
10.16+	<a href="#">Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 20, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.16	12-08-2020
10.17+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Richard Waldron, dated October 23, 2013</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.19	02-28-2022

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Exhibit Filing Date	Filed/Furnished Herewith
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BioAtla, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-39787	3.1	12-18-2020	
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of BioAtla, Inc.</a>	8-K	001-39787	3.1	01-05-2024	

4.1	<a href="#">Specimen Common Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of common stock</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	4.1	12-08-2020	
4.2	<a href="#">Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 13, 2020</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	4.2	12-08-2020	
4.3	<a href="#">Description of Securities</a>					X
10.1+	<a href="#">2020 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.1	12-08-2020	
10.2+	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1 to 2020 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	S-8	333-251520	99.2	12-18-2020	
10.3+	<a href="#">2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.3	12-08-2020	
10.4*	<a href="#">Exclusive Rights Agreement with Himalaya SEZC, dated January 1, 2020</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.4	11-13-2020	
10.5*	<a href="#">Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with BeiGene, Ltd. and BeiGene Switzerland GmbH, dated April 8, 2019, as amended by First Amendment, dated December 24, 2019 and as amended by Second Amendment, October 5, 2020</a>	S-1	333-250093	10.8	11-13-2020	
10.6+	<a href="#">Employment Letter Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Jay Short, as amended by the Letter Amendment dated October 1, 2011</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.11	12-08-2020	
10.7+	<a href="#">Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Jay Short, dated July 1, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.13	12-08-2020	
10.8+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 2, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.14	12-08-2020	
10.9+	<a href="#">Letter Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 3, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.15	12-08-2020	
10.10+	<a href="#">Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Scott Smith, dated August 20, 2018</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.16	12-08-2020	
10.11+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Richard Waldron, dated October 23, 2013</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.19	02-28-2022	
10.12+	<a href="#">Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Richard Waldron, dated July 1, 2018</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.20	02-28-2022	

104 99

## Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	Filed/Furnished Herewith
10.18+	<a href="#">Severance Agreement between BioAtla, LLC and Richard Waldron, dated July 1, 2018</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.20	02-28-2022	
10.19+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Eric Sievers, dated June 17, 2019</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.21	02-28-2022	

10.20+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Christian Vasquez, dated October 22, 2015</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.22	02-28-2022	
10.21+	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its executive officers</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.18	12-08-2020	
10.22	<a href="#">Lease Agreement with HCP Torreyana, LLC, dated June 2, 2017, as amended by First Amendment to Lease, dated January 16, 2019</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.19	12-08-2020	
10.23*	<a href="#">Master Clinical Trial Collaboration Agreement, dated January 5, 2022, by and between BioAtla, Inc. and Bristol-Myers Squibb</a>	10-Q	001-39787	10.2	11-04-2022	
10.24*	<a href="#">First Amendment to Master Clinical Trial Agreement between BioAtla, Inc. and Bristol-Myers Squibb</a>					X
10.25*	<a href="#">China Clinical Trial Services Agreement, dated April 8, 2022, by and between BioAtla, Inc. and Himalaya Therapeutics Limited Company</a>	10-Q	001-39787	10.1	08-09-2022	
10.26	<a href="#">Amendment No. 2 to 2020 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.26	02-28-2022	
10.27	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1 to Employee Share Purchase Plan</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.27	02-28-2022	
10.28*	<a href="#">Amendment No. 3 to Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement between BioAtla, Inc. and BeiGene, Ltd</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.28	02-28-2022	
10.29+	<a href="#">Form of Non-Employee Director Stock Option Agreement</a>	10-Q	001-39787	10.1	11-15-2021	
10.30+	<a href="#">Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement</a>	10-Q	001-39787	10.2	11-15-2021	
10.31+	<a href="#">Amended and Restated BioAtla Director Compensation Policy</a>					X
10.32+	<a href="#">BioAtla, Inc. Management Change of Control Severance Plan</a>	8-K	001-39787	10.1	09-15-2022	
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>					X
24.1	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included on signature page)</a>					X
31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					X
31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					X
32.1†	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18.U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.</a>					X
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.					X
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document					X
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document					X

101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document						X
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document						X
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document						X
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted in iXBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)						X
Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Exhibit	Filing Date	Filed/Furnished with
10.13+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Eric Sievers, dated June 17, 2019</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.21	02-28-2022		
10.14+	<a href="#">Offer Letter between BioAtla, LLC and Christian Vasquez, dated October 22, 2015</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.22	02-28-2022		
10.15+	<a href="#">Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its executive officers or directors</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.18	12-08-2020		
10.16	<a href="#">Lease Agreement with HCP Torreyana, LLC, dated June 2, 2017</a>	S-1/A	333-250093	10.19	12-08-2020		
10.17	<a href="#">First Amendment to Lease with HCP Torreyana, dated January 16, 2019</a>						X
10.18*	<a href="#">Master Clinical Trial Collaboration Agreement, dated January 5, 2022, by and between BioAtla, Inc. and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company</a>	10-Q	001-39787	10.2	11-04-2022		
10.19*	<a href="#">First Amendment to Master Clinical Trial Agreement between BioAtla, Inc. and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.24	03-23-2023		
10.20*	<a href="#">China Clinical Trial Services Agreement, dated April 8, 2022, by and between BioAtla, Inc. and Himalaya Therapeutics Limited Company</a>	10-Q	001-39787	10.1	08-09-2022		
10.21+	<a href="#">Amendment No. 2 to 2020 Equity Incentive Plan</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.26	02-28-2022		
10.22+	<a href="#">Amendment No. 1 to Employee Stock Purchase Plan</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.27	02-28-2022		
10.23*	<a href="#">Amendment No. 3 to Global Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement among BeiGene, Ltd., BeiGene Switzerland GmbH and BioAtla, Inc.</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.28	02-28-2022		
10.24+	<a href="#">Form of Non-Employee Director Stock Option Agreement</a>						X
10.25+	<a href="#">Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement</a>						X
10.26+	<a href="#">Amended and Restated BioAtla Director Compensation Policy</a>	10-K	001-39787	10.31	03-23-2023		
10.27+	<a href="#">BioAtla, Inc. Management Change of Control Severance Plan</a>	8-K	001-39787	10.1	09-21-2022		
10.28	<a href="#">Open Market Sale Agreements dated as of January 6, 2023, between BioAtla, Inc. and Jefferies LLC</a>	8-K	001-39787	1.1	01-06-2023		
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>						X
24.1	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included on signature page)</a>						X
31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>						X

31.2	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>	X
32.1†	<a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18.U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.</u></a>	X
97.1	<a href="#"><u>Compensation Recovery Policy of BioAtla, Inc.</u></a>	X
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.	X
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema With Embedded Linkbase Documents	X
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted in iXBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)	X

† Furnished and not filed.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

\* Portions of this exhibit have been redacted in accordance with Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K.

105 100

---

## Table of Contents

### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**BioAtla, Inc.**

Date: March 23, 2023 March 26, 2024

B /  
y s  
:  
J /  
a y  
M .  
S h o r t ,  
P h .  
D .

---

Jay M. Short, Ph.D.

Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer and Authorized Signatory)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Jay M. Short, Ph.D. and Richard A. Waldron as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact, and each of them, with full power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact, and either of them, or his or their substitute or substitutes may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ Jay M. Short, Ph.D. _____ Jay M. Short, Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer and Director ( <i>Principal Executive Officer</i> )	March <u>23, 2023</u> <u>26,</u> <u>2024</u>

/s/ Richard A. Waldron	Chief Financial Officer ( <i>Principal Financial and Accounting Officer</i> )	March 23, 2023 26, 2024
Richard A. Waldron		
/s/ Scott Smith	Director	March 23, 2023 26, 2024
Scott Smith		
/s/ Lawrence Steinman, M.D.	Director	March 23, 2023 26, 2024
Lawrence Steinman, M.D.		
/s/ Mary Ann Gray, Ph.D.	Director	March 23, 2023 26, 2024
Mary Ann Gray, Ph.D.		
/s/ Susan Moran, M.D.	Director	March 23, 2023 26, 2024
Susan Moran, M.D.		
/s/ Sylvia McBrinn	Director	March 23, 2023 26, 2024
Sylvia McBrinn		
/s/ Edward Williams	Director	March 23, 2023 26, 2024
Edward Williams		

106 101

#### Exhibit 4.3

**DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES  
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

*BioAtla, Inc. ("we," "our," "us," or the "Company") has one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended: our common stock. The following summary of the terms of our common stock is based upon our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by express reference to, the applicable provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to our Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein. We encourage you to read our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law for more information.*

**Common stock and class B common stock**

We are authorized to issue up to a total of 350,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share and up to a total of 15,368,569 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. No Class B common stock is outstanding as of

**December 31, 2023.** The holders of our common stock and Class B common stock have identical rights, provided that (i) except as otherwise expressly provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or as required by applicable law, on any matter that is submitted to a vote by our stockholders, holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share of common stock, and holders of our Class B common stock are not entitled to any votes per share of Class B common stock, including for the election of directors and (ii) holders of our common stock have no conversion rights, while holders of our Class B common stock shall have the right to convert each share of our Class B common stock into one share of common stock at such holder's election, provided that as a result of such conversion, such holder would not beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of any class of our securities registered under the Exchange Act, unless otherwise as expressly provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. However, this ownership limitation may be increased or decreased to any other percentage designated by such holder of Class B common stock upon 61 days' notice to us.

Our common stock and Class B common stock have no preemptive rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, holders of our common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all liabilities and the liquidation preferences of any of our outstanding shares of preferred stock. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of our common stock and Class B common stock are entitled to receive dividends only if declared from time to time by our board of directors out of assets which are legally available.

#### **Preferred stock**

Under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding.

Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control that may otherwise benefit holders of our common stock and may adversely affect the market price of the common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock.

#### **Registration rights**

Upon the completion of the initial public offering and subject to the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with such offering and federal securities laws, certain holders of shares of our common stock are initially entitled to certain rights with respect to registration of such shares under the Securities Act. These shares are referred to as registrable securities. The registration of shares of our common stock pursuant to the exercise of the registration rights described below would enable the holders to trade these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts, selling commissions and stock transfer taxes, of the shares registered pursuant to the registration described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specified conditions and limitations, to limit the number of shares the holders may include. The **demand, piggyback and Form S-3** registration rights described below will terminate upon the earliest of (i) with respect to each stockholder, such date, on or after the completion of our initial public

---

offering, on which all registrable shares held by such stockholder may immediately be sold during any three month period pursuant to Rule 144, (ii) the

---

occurrence of a deemed liquidation event, as defined in our certificate of incorporation, as currently in effect and (iii) the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering.

#### ***Piggyback registration rights***

As of **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023**, certain holders of our common stock are entitled to their rights to notice of public offerings and to include their shares of registrable securities in public offerings. In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act in an offering, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of registrable securities will be entitled to certain “piggyback” registration rights allowing them to include their shares in such registration, subject to specified conditions and limitations.

#### **Anti-takeover effects of provisions of our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws and Delaware law**

Certain provisions of Delaware law and certain provisions included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, summarized below, may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock.

#### ***Delaware anti-takeover law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or Section 203. Section 203 generally prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding upon consummation of the transaction, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding

- (a) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (b) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to the consummation of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition involving the interested stockholder of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the

- stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder; and
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by the entity or person.

---

#### **Preferred stock**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains provisions that permit our board of directors to issue, without any further vote or action by the stockholders, shares of preferred stock in one or more series and, with respect to each such series, to fix the number of shares constituting the series and the designation of the series, the voting rights (if any) of the shares of the series and the powers, preferences or relative, participation, optional and other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions, of the shares of such series.

#### **Classified board**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors is divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class will be an equal number of directors, as nearly as possible, consisting of one third of the total number of directors constituting the entire board of directors.

#### **Removal of directors**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that stockholders may only remove a director for cause by a vote of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then outstanding common stock and that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution adopted by a majority of the board of directors.

#### **Director vacancies**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law or subject to the rights of holders of preferred stock as designated from time to time, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum.

#### **Special meetings of stockholders**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board, our Chief Executive Officer or by the board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exists any vacancies).

#### **Advance notice procedures for director nominations**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual or special meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice thereof in writing and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice.

#### ***Action by written consent***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent.

#### ***Cumulative voting***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides for cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose).

#### ***Amending our certificate of incorporation and bylaws***

The amendment of any of the provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, with the exception of the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and designate any rights, preferences and privileges thereto, would require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then outstanding common stock. Additionally, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our bylaws may be amended, altered or repealed by the board of directors.

#### ***Exclusive forum provision***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware does not have

---

jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of proceedings: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of our company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or stockholders to our company or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or as to which the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or (iv) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws (in each case, as they may be amended from time to time) or governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all such Securities Act actions. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such claims. Our amended and restated bylaws further provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum to the fullest extent permitted by law, for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws inapplicable to, or

unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws described above.

#### Nasdaq Global Market

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "BCAB."

#### Transfer agent and registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and Class B common stock is Pacific Stock Transfer, Inc. The transfer agent and registrar's address is 6725 Via Austi Pkwy, Suite 300, Las Vegas, NV 89119.

---

Exhibit 10.24 10.17

**CERTAIN IDENTIFIED INFORMATION HAS BEEN EXCLUDED FROM THE EXHIBIT BECAUSE IT IS BOTH NOT MATERIAL AND IS THE TYPE OF INFORMATION THAT THE REGISTRANT TREATS AS PRIVATE OR CONFIDENTIAL. SUCH EXCLUDED INFORMATION HAS BEEN MARKED WITH "\*\*\*".**

#### FIRST AMENDMENT TO MASTER CLINICAL TRIAL COLLABORATION AGREEMENT LEASE

This First Amendment to the Master Clinical Trial Collaboration Agreement FIRST AMENDMENT TO LEASE (this "First Amendment") is made and entered into on October 14, 2022 as of the 16<sup>th</sup> day of January, 2019, by and between HCP TORREYANA, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Bristol-Myers Squibb Company" Landlord with offices"), and BIOATLA, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Tenant").

#### RECITALS:

A. Landlord and Tenant entered into that certain Lease dated June 2, 2017 (the "Lease"), whereby Landlord leases to Tenant and Tenant leases from Landlord approximately 20,825 rentable square feet of space (the "Existing Premises") consisting of the entire first (1<sup>st</sup>) floor of that certain building located at Route 206 and Province Line Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 ("BMS") and BioAtla, Inc., headquartered at 11085 Torreyana Road, San Diego, California 92121 (the "Building Company").

B. Tenant desires to expand the Existing Premises to include that certain space consisting of approximately 22,552 rentable square feet of space commonly known as Suite 200 and located on the top floor of the Building (the "Expansion Premises"). Each of BMS, as delineated on Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof, and to make other modifications to the Company are individually referred to herein as a "Party" Lease, and collectively as the "Parties".

**RECITALS:**

**WHEREAS**, BMS in connection therewith, Landlord and the Company entered into the Master Clinical Trial Collaboration Agreement dated January 5, 2022 (the "Master Agreement");

**WHEREAS**, the Parties wish Tenant desire to amend the terms of the Master Agreement Lease as hereinafter provided.

**A G R E E M E N T :**

NOW, THEREFORE, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in view consideration of the foregoing recitals and the mutual covenants contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

**1. Capitalized Terms.** All capitalized terms when used herein shall have the same meaning as is given such terms in the Lease unless expressly superseded by the terms of this First Amendment.

**2. Modification of Premises.** Effective as of the date (the "Expansion Commencement Date") which is the earlier to occur of (i) the date upon which Tenant first commences to conduct business in the Expansion Premises, (ii) the "Substantial Completion," as that term is defined in Section 4.2.2.2 of the Tenant Work Letter attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Tenant Work Letter"), and (iii) July 1, 2019, Tenant shall lease from Landlord and Landlord shall lease to Tenant the Expansion Premises. Landlord and Tenant hereby acknowledge that such addition of the Expansion Premises to the Existing Premises shall, effective as of the Expansion Commencement Date, increase the size of the Premises to approximately 43,377 rentable square feet, consisting of all of the rentable area of the Building. The Existing Premises and the Expansion Premises may hereinafter collectively be referred to as the "Premises."

**3. Expansion Term.** Landlord and Tenant acknowledge that Tenant's lease of the Existing Premises is scheduled to expire on February 28, 2025 (the "Current Lease Expiration Date"), pursuant to the terms of the Lease. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Lease, the term of Tenant's lease of the Existing Premises shall expire coterminously with the term of

---

Tenant's lease of the Expansion Premises on the date (the "New Expiration Date") which is the later to occur of (i) the Current Lease Expiration Date, and (ii) the day immediately preceding the sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Expansion Commencement Date if the Expansion Commencement Date shall be the first day of a calendar month; or, if the Expansion Commencement Date shall be other than the first day of a calendar month, then it shall mean the last day of the month in which the sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Expansion Commencement Date occurs. The period of time commencing on the Expansion Commencement Date and terminating on the New Expiration Date, shall be referred to herein as the "Expansion Term."

**4. Option Term.** Tenant shall continue to have the right to extend the Lease Term pursuant to Section 2.2 of the Lease; provided, however, Landlord and Tenant hereby acknowledge and agree that, effective as of the date of this First Amendment, the following shall apply: (i) all references to "this Lease" or "the Lease" in Section 2.2 of the Lease shall be deemed to be references to "the Lease, as amended"; and (ii) all references to the "Premises" in Section 2.2 of the Lease shall be deemed to be references to the Existing Premises and the Expansion Premises.

**5. Base Rent.**

**5.1. Existing Premises.** Tenant shall continue to pay Base Rent for the Existing Premises in accordance with the terms of the Lease. Following The Current Lease Expiration Date and continuing through the New Expiration Date, Tenant shall continue to pay the same Monthly Installment of Base Rent (prorated for any partial calendar month) for the Existing Premises attributable to the last calendar month of the otherwise scheduled Lease Term.

**5.2. Expansion Premises.** Commencing on the Expansion Commencement Date, and continuing throughout the Expansion Term, Tenant shall pay to Landlord monthly installments of Base Rent for the Expansion Premises as follows:

Expansion Lease <u>Year*</u>	<u>Annual Base Rent</u>	<u>Monthly Installment of Base Rent</u>	Approximate Monthly Base Rent per <u>Rentable Square Foot</u>
1	\$240,855.36	\$20,071.28	\$0.89
2	\$335,573.76	\$27,964.48	\$1.24
3	\$552,072.96	\$46,006.08	\$2.04
4	\$646,791.36	\$53,899.28	\$2.39
5	\$660,322.56	\$55,026.88	\$2.44
6	\$687,384.96	\$57,282.08	\$2.54

\* For purposes of this First Amendment, the term "**Expansion Lease Year**" shall mean each consecutive twelve (12) month period during the Expansion Term; provided, however, that the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Expansion Lease Year shall commence on the Expansion Commencement Date and end on the

---

last day of the month in which the first anniversary of the Expansion Commencement Date occurs (or if the Expansion Commencement Date is the first (1<sup>st</sup>) day of a calendar month, then the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Expansion Lease Year shall commence on the Expansion Commencement Date and end on the day immediately preceding the first (1<sup>st</sup>)

anniversary of the Expansion Commencement Date), and further provided that the last Expansion Lease Year shall end on the New Expiration Date.

6. **Tenant's Share of Building Direct Expenses.**

6.1. **Existing Premises.** Tenant shall continue to pay Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses arising or accruing prior the Expansion Commencement Date in connection with the Existing Premises in accordance with the terms of the Lease.

6.2. **Expansion Premises.** Commencing on the Expansion Commencement Date, and continuing throughout the Expansion Term, Tenant shall pay Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses in connection with the Expansion Premises in accordance with the terms of the Lease, provided that with respect to the calculation of Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses in connection with the Expansion Premises, Tenant's Share shall equal 51.99%.

7. **Expansion Improvements.** Except as specifically set forth herein, Landlord shall not be obligated to provide or pay for any improvement work or services related to the improvement of the Existing Premises or the Expansion Premises, and Tenant shall continue to accept the Existing Premises, and accept the Expansion Premises in their presently existing, "as- is" condition. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Landlord shall provide Tenant with the Tenant Improvement Allowance and Tenant shall construct the improvements in the Expansion Premises pursuant to the terms of the Tenant Work Letter.

8. **Broker.** Landlord and Tenant hereby warrant to each other that they have had no dealings with any real estate broker or agent in connection with the negotiation of this First Amendment other than Cresa and CBRE (the "Brokers"), and that they know of no other real estate broker or agent who is entitled to a commission in connection with this First Amendment. Each party agrees to indemnify and defend the other party against and hold the other party harmless from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, liabilities, lawsuits, judgments, and costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) with respect to any leasing commission or equivalent compensation alleged to be owing on account of the indemnifying party's dealings with any real estate broker or agent, other than the Brokers, occurring by, through, or under the indemnifying party. The terms of this Section 8 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the term of the Lease, as hereby amended.

---

9. **Parking.** In addition to Tenant's parking rights set forth in the Lease, effective as of the Expansion Commencement Date and continuing throughout the entire Expansion Term, in connection with Tenant's lease of the Expansion Premises, Tenant shall have the right, but not the obligation, to use up to twenty-nine (29) unreserved parking spaces at the parking facilities of Landlord's neighboring office/laboratory project currently known as "Torrey Pines Science Park" and sixty-one (61) reserved parking spaces at the Building parking facilities, subject to the terms of Article 28 of the Lease.

10. **Security Deposit.** Notwithstanding anything in the Lease to the contrary, the Security Deposit held by Landlord pursuant to the Lease, as amended hereby, shall equal One Hundred Fifty-Four Thousand Ninety-Five and

92/100 Dollars (\$154,095.92). Landlord and Tenant acknowledge that, in accordance with Article 21 of the Lease, Tenant has previously delivered the sum of Ninety-Six Thousand Eight Hundred Thirteen and 84/100 Dollars (\$96,813.84) (the "Existing Security Deposit") to Landlord as security for the faithful performance by Tenant of the terms, covenants and conditions of the Lease. Concurrently with Tenant's execution of this First Amendment, Tenant shall deposit with Landlord an amount equal to Fifty-Seven Thousand Two Hundred Eighty-Two and 08/100 Dollars (\$57,282.08) to be held by Landlord as a part of the Security Deposit. To the extent that the total amount held by Landlord at any time as security for the Lease, as hereby amended, is less than One Hundred Fifty-Four Thousand Ninety-Five and 92/100 Dollars (\$154,095.92), Tenant shall pay the difference to Landlord within ten (10) days following Tenant's receipt of notice thereof from Landlord.

**11. Statutory Disclosure and Related Terms.** For purposes of Section 1938(a) of the California Civil Code, Landlord hereby discloses to Tenant, and Tenant hereby acknowledges, that the Expansion Premises have not undergone inspection by a Certified Access Specialist (CASp). As required by Section 1938(e) of the California Civil Code, Landlord hereby states as follows: "A Certified Access Specialist (CASp) can inspect the subject Expansion Premises and determine whether the subject Expansion Premises comply with all of the applicable construction-related accessibility standards under state law. Although state law does not require a CASp inspection of the subject Expansion Premises, the commercial property owner or lessor may not prohibit the lessee or tenant from obtaining a CASp inspection of the subject Expansion Premises for the occupancy or potential occupancy of the lessee or tenant, if requested by the lessee or tenant. The parties shall mutually agree on the arrangements for the time and manner of the CASp inspection, the payment of the fee for the CASp inspection, and the cost of making any repairs necessary to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards within the Expansion Premises." In furtherance of the foregoing, Landlord and Tenant hereby agree as follows: (a) any CASp inspection requested by Tenant shall be conducted, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, by a CASp approved in advance by Landlord, while any CASp inspection initiated by Landlord shall be conducted, at Landlord's sole cost and expense, by a CASp designated by Landlord; (b) with respect to improvements or repairs required to correct violations discovered during a CASp inspection initiated by Tenant, pursuant to Article 24 of the Lease, Tenant, at its sole cost and expense, shall be responsible for making any improvements or repairs within the Expansion Premises to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards; and (c) if anything done by or for Tenant in its use or occupancy of the Expansion Premises shall require any improvements or repairs to the Building or Project (outside the Expansion Premises) to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards, then Tenant shall, at Landlord's option, either perform such repairs at Tenant's sole cost and expense or

---

reimburse Landlord upon demand, as Additional Rent, for the cost to Landlord of performing such repairs, provided that Landlord shall be solely responsible for the costs of performing such improvements or repairs to correct such violations of construction-related accessibility standards if such violations were discovered during a CASp inspection initiated by Landlord. The terms of this Section 11 do not amend or reduce the obligations of Landlord and Tenant set forth in Article 24 of the Lease regarding compliance with Applicable Laws, but apply solely to the obligations of Landlord and Tenant in connection with Tenant's election to conduct a CASp inspection hereunder.

12.No Further Modification. Except as set forth in this First Amendment, all of the terms and provisions of the Lease shall apply with respect to the Expansion Premises and shall remain unmodified and in full force and effect.

[signatures follow on next page]

---

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this First Amendment has been executed as of the day and year first above written.

"LANDLORD"

**HCP TORREYANA, LLC,**

a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ Michael Dorris

Name: Michael Dorris

Its: Vice President

"TENANT"

**BIOATLA, LLC,**

a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ Jay Short

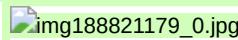
Name: Jay Short

Its: Chairman & CEO

---

**EXHIBIT A**

**OUTLINE OF EXPANSION PREMISES**



**EXHIBIT B**

**TENANT WORK LETTER**

This Tenant Work Letter shall set forth the terms and conditions relating to the initial improvement of the Expansion Premises for Tenant following the date of this First Amendment. This Tenant Work Letter is essentially

organized chronologically and addresses the issues of construction, in sequence, as such issues will arise during construction in the Expansion Premises.

## **SECTION 1**

### **CONDITION OF EXPANSION PREMISES**

Tenant acknowledges that except as provided below, Tenant shall accept the Expansion Premises in their existing, "as-is" condition on the date of delivery thereof to Tenant. Except for the payment of the Tenant Improvement Allowance as provided in Section 2, below, Landlord shall have no obligation to make or pay for any improvements to the Expansion Premises. Notwithstanding anything set forth in this First Amendment to the contrary (but without limiting any other repair and maintenance obligations of Landlord that are expressly set forth in the Lease, as amended), upon the Expansion Commencement Date, Landlord shall cause (i) the Base Building to be in good working condition and repair, (ii) the Base Building and the Common Area to be compliant with Applicable Laws which were enacted and enforced as of the Lease Commencement Date to the extent necessary to obtain or maintain a certificate of occupancy (or its legal equivalent) for the Expansion Premises for general office use (collectively, the "**Delivery Conditions**"). Further, Landlord shall, at Landlord's sole cost and expense (which shall not be deemed an Operating Expense), make such repairs or replacements as necessary to satisfy the Delivery Conditions; provided that Tenant delivers written notice thereof to Landlord prior to the date that occurs thirty (30) days following Tenant's occupancy of the Expansion Premises for the Permitted Use; and provided further that any such repair, replacement or work was not caused by the misuse, misconduct, damage, destruction, omissions, and/or negligence (collectively, "**Tenant Damage**") of Tenant, its subtenants and/or assignees, if any, or any company which is acquired, sold or merged with Tenant, or by any modifications to the Tenant Improvements, Alterations, or other improvements constructed by or on behalf of Tenant. To the extent the Base Building is not in the Delivery Condition upon the Expansion Commencement Date as a result of Tenant Damage, then Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for an equitable proportion of the reasonable cost of such repair. If (1) it is determined that the Base Building was not in the Delivery Condition upon the Expansion Commencement Date, and (2) Tenant delivers written notice thereof to Landlord prior to the date that occurs thirty (30) days following Tenant's occupancy of the Expansion Premises for the Permitted Use, then Landlord shall not be liable to Tenant for any damages, but as Tenant's sole remedy (but without limiting Tenant's right to abate Base Rent, Tenant's Share of Direct Expenses and any parking charges in accordance with the terms and conditions of Section 19.5.2 of the Lease), Landlord shall, at no cost to Tenant (and which shall not be included in Operating Expenses), subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 1 above, promptly commence such work or take such other action as may be necessary to cause the Delivery Conditions to be satisfied, all to the extent not caused by Tenant Damage, and Landlord shall thereafter diligently pursue the same to completion.

---

## **SECTION 2**

### **TENANT IMPROVEMENTS**

**2.1 Tenant Improvement Allowance.** Tenant shall be entitled to a one-time tenant improvement allowance (the "Tenant Improvement Allowance") in the amount of Three Hundred Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$300,000.00), for the costs relating to the initial design and construction of Tenant's improvements, which are permanently affixed to the Expansion Premises or which are "Tenant Improvement Allowance Items," as that term is defined in Section 2.2.1, below (collectively, the "Tenant Improvements"). In no event shall Landlord be obligated to make disbursements pursuant to this Tenant Work Letter or otherwise in connection with Tenant's construction of the Tenant Improvements or any Tenant Improvement Allowance Items, as defined below, in a total amount which exceeds the sum of the Tenant Improvement Allowance. All Tenant Improvements for which the Tenant Improvement Allowance has been made available shall be deemed Landlord's property under the terms of the Lease, as amended; provided, however, Landlord may, by written notice to Tenant given concurrently with Landlord's approval of the "Final Working Drawings", as that term is defined in Section 3.3, below, require Tenant, prior to the end of the Expansion Term, or given following any earlier termination of this Lease, as amended, at Tenant's expense, to remove any Tenant Improvements which are reasonably be deemed to be Specialty Alterations (as that term is defined in Section 8.5 of the Lease) and to repair any damage to the Expansion Premises and Building caused by such removal and return the affected portion of the Expansion Premises to a Building standard general office condition. Any portion of the Tenant Improvement Allowance that is not disbursed or allocated for disbursement by the date which is twelve (12) months following the Expansion Commencement Date, shall revert to Landlord and Tenant shall have no further rights with respect thereto.

## 2.2 **Disbursement of the Tenant Improvement Allowance.**

**2.2.1 Tenant Improvement Allowance Items.** Except as otherwise set forth in this Tenant Work Letter, the Tenant Improvement Allowance shall be disbursed by Landlord only for the following items and costs (collectively the "Tenant Improvement Allowance Items"):

2.2.1.1Payment of all reasonable fees of the "Architect" and the "Engineers," as those terms are defined in Section 3.1 of this Tenant Work Letter, project management fees, and payment of the fees incurred by, and the cost of documents and materials supplied by, Landlord and Landlord's consultants in connection with the preparation and review of the "Construction Drawings," as that term is defined in Section 3.2 of this Tenant Work Letter;

2.2.1.2The payment of plan check, permit and license fees relating to construction of the Tenant Improvements;

2.2.1.3The payment for all demolition and removal of existing improvements in the Expansion Premises;

2.2.1.4The cost of construction of the Tenant Improvements, including, without limitation, testing and inspection costs, costs incurred for removal of existing furniture, fixtures or equipment in the Expansion Premises, hoisting and trash removal costs, costs to purchase and install in the Expansion Premises equipment customarily incorporated into laboratory improvements or laboratory utility systems, including, without limitation, UPS, DI

Systems, boilers, air compressors, glass/cage washers and autoclaves, painting, and contractors' fees and general conditions;

2.2.1.5 The cost of any changes in the Base Building when such changes are required by the Construction Drawings (including if such changes are due to the fact that such work is prepared on an unoccupied basis), such cost to include all direct architectural and/or engineering fees and expenses incurred in connection therewith;

2.2.1.6 The cost of any changes to the Construction Drawings or Tenant Improvements required by all applicable building codes (the "Code");

2.2.1.7 Sales and use taxes;

2.2.1.8 Subject to Section 2.2, above, all other actual out-of-pocket costs expended by Landlord in connection with the construction of the Tenant Improvements, including, without limitation, costs expended by Landlord pursuant to Section 4.1.1 of this Tenant Work Letter, below.

2.2.2 **Disbursement of Tenant Improvement Allowance**. During the construction of the Tenant Improvements, Landlord shall make monthly disbursements of the Tenant Improvement Allowance for Tenant Improvement Allowance Items for the benefit of Tenant and shall authorize the release of monies for the benefit of Tenant as follows.

2.2.2.1 **Monthly Disbursements**. On or before the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) day of each calendar month, during the design and construction of the Tenant Improvements (or such other date as Landlord may designate), Tenant shall deliver to Landlord: (i) a request for reimbursement of amounts paid to the "Contractor," as that term is defined in Section 4.1.1 of this Tenant Work Letter, approved by Tenant, in a commercially reasonable form to be provided by Landlord, showing the schedule, by trade, of percentage of completion of the Tenant Improvements in the Expansion Premises, detailing the portion of the work completed and the portion not completed; (ii) invoices from all of "Tenant's Agents," as that term is defined in Section 4.1.2 of this Tenant Work Letter, for labor rendered and materials for the Expansion Premises; (iii) executed mechanic's lien releases, as applicable, from all of Tenant's Agents which shall comply with the appropriate provisions, as reasonably determined by Landlord, of California Civil Code Sections 8132, 8134, 8136 and 8138 (provided that for sums that are the subject of the current disbursement request, conditional mechanic's lien releases shall be acceptable, provided that Tenant also submits unconditional mechanic's lien releases for all sums previously paid in connection with any and all prior disbursement requests); and (iv) all other information reasonably requested by Landlord. Tenant's request for payment shall be deemed Tenant's acceptance and approval of the work furnished and/or the materials supplied as set forth in Tenant's payment request. Within forty-five

(45) days thereafter, Landlord shall deliver a check to Tenant made payable to Tenant in payment of the lesser of: (A) the amounts so requested by Tenant as set forth in this Section 2.2.3.1, above (or, subject to the terms of Section 4.2.1, below, a percentage thereof), and (B) the balance of any remaining available portion of the Tenant Improvement Allowance, provided that Landlord does not dispute any request for payment based on non-compliance of any work with the "Approved Working Drawings," as that term is defined in Section 3.5 below, or due to any substandard work. Landlord's payment of such amounts shall not be deemed Landlord's approval or acceptance of the work furnished or materials supplied as set forth in Tenant's payment request.

2.2.2.2 **Final Deliveries**. Following the completion of construction of

the Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord properly executed final mechanic's lien releases in compliance with both **Parties hereto**, California Civil Code Section 8134 and either Section 8136 or Section 8138 from all of Tenant's Agents, and a certificate certifying that the construction of the Tenant Improvements in the Expansion Premises has been substantially completed. Tenant shall record a valid Notice of Completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 4.3 of this Tenant Work Letter.

**2.2.2.3 Other Terms.** Landlord shall only be obligated to make disbursements from the Tenant Improvement Allowance to the extent costs are incurred by Tenant for Tenant Improvement Allowance Items. All Tenant Improvement Allowance Items for which the Tenant Improvement Allowance have been made available shall be deemed Landlord's property under the terms of this Lease, as amended.

**2.4 Building Standards.** The quality of Tenant Improvements shall be in keeping with the existing improvements in the Premises.

## SECTION 3

### CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

**3.1 Selection of Architect.** Tenant shall retain an architect/space planner (the "Architect") approved in advance by Landlord (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) to prepare the Final Space Plan and Final Working Drawings as provided in Section 3.2 and 3.3, below. Tenant shall retain the engineering consultants or design/build subcontractors designated by Tenant and reasonably approved in advance by Landlord (the "Engineers") to prepare all plans and engineering working drawings relating to the structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, HVAC, lifesafety, and sprinkler work in the Expansion Premises, which work is not part of the Base Building. All such plans and drawings shall comply with the drawing format and specifications reasonably determined by Landlord, and shall be subject to Landlord's reasonable approval. Tenant and Architect shall verify, in the field, the dimensions and conditions as shown on the relevant portions of the Base Building plans, and Tenant and Architect shall be solely responsible for the same, and Landlord shall have no responsibility in connection therewith. Landlord's review of any plans or drawings as set forth in this Section 3, shall be for its sole purpose and shall not imply Landlord's review of the same, or obligate Landlord to review the same, for quality, design, Code compliance or other like matters.

**3.2 Final Space Plan.** Tenant shall supply Landlord with four (4) copies signed by Tenant of its final space plan for the Expansion Premises before any architectural working drawings or engineering drawings have been commenced. The final space plan (the "Final Space Plan") shall include a layout and designation of all offices, labs, rooms and other partitioning, their intended use, and equipment to be contained therein. Landlord may request clarification or more specific drawings for special use items not included in the Final Space Plan. Landlord shall advise Tenant within five (5) business days after Landlord's receipt of the Final Space Plan for the Expansion Premises if the same is unsatisfactory or incomplete in any respect. If Tenant is so advised, Tenant shall promptly cause the Final Space Plan to be revised to correct any deficiencies or other matters Landlord may reasonably require. If Landlord fails to approve or disapprove the Final Space Plan within such five (5) business day period, then Tenant may send Landlord a

reminder notice setting forth such failure (which reminder notice shall include a copy of such Final Space Plan) and containing the following sentence at the top of such notice in bold, capitalized font at least twelve (12) points in size: **"LANDLORD'S FAILURE TO RESPOND TO THIS NOTICE WITHIN FIVE (5) BUSINESS DAYS SHALL RESULT IN LANDLORD'S**

**DEEMED APPROVAL OF THE FINAL SPACE PLAN"** (the **"Final Space Plan Reminder Notice"**). If Landlord fails to respond with its approval or disapproval within five (5) business days after its receipt of the Final Space Plan Reminder Notice, then the Final Space Plan shall be deemed approved by Landlord.

**3.3 Final Working Drawings.** After the Final Space Plan has been approved by Landlord, Tenant shall supply the Engineers with a complete listing of standard and non-standard equipment and specifications, including, without limitation, Title 24 calculations, electrical requirements and special electrical receptacle requirements for the Expansion Premises, to enable the Engineers and the Architect to complete the "Final Working Drawings" (as that term is defined below) in the manner as set forth below. Upon the approval of the Final Space Plan by Landlord and Tenant, Tenant shall promptly cause the Architect and the Engineers to complete the architectural and engineering drawings for the Expansion Premises, and Architect shall compile a fully coordinated set of architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and plumbing working drawings in a form which is sufficiently complete to allow all of Tenant's Agents to bid on the work and to obtain all applicable permits (collectively, the **"Final Working Drawings"**) and shall submit the same to Landlord for Landlord's approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed. Tenant shall supply Landlord with four (4) copies signed by Tenant of such Final Working Drawings. Landlord shall advise Tenant within ten (10) business days after Landlord's receipt of the Final Working Drawings for the Expansion Premises if the same is unsatisfactory or incomplete in any respect. If Tenant is so advised, Tenant shall promptly cause the Final Working Drawings to be revised in accordance with such review and any disapproval of Landlord in connection therewith. If Landlord fails to approve or disapprove the Final Working Drawings within such ten (10) business day period, then Tenant may send Landlord a reminder notice setting forth such failure (which reminder notice shall include a copy of such Final Working Drawings) and containing the following sentence at the top of such notice in bold, capitalized font at least twelve (12) points in size: **"LANDLORD'S FAILURE TO RESPOND TO THIS NOTICE WITHIN FIVE (5) BUSINESS DAYS SHALL RESULT IN LANDLORD'S DEEMED APPROVAL OF THE FINAL WORKING DRAWINGS"** (the **"Final Working Drawings Reminder Notice"**). If Landlord fails to respond with its approval or disapproval within five (5) business days after its receipt of the Final Working Drawings Reminder Notice, then the Final Working Drawings shall be deemed approved by Landlord.

**3.5 Approved Working Drawings.** The Final Working Drawings shall be approved by Landlord (the **"Approved Working Drawings"**) prior to the commencement of construction of the Expansion Premises by Tenant. Concurrently with Tenant's delivery of the Final Working Drawings to Landlord for Landlord's approval, Tenant may submit the same to the appropriate municipal authorities for all applicable building permits. Tenant hereby agrees that neither Landlord nor Landlord's consultants shall be responsible for obtaining any building permit or certificate of occupancy for the Expansion Premises and that obtaining the same shall be Tenant's responsibility; provided, however, that Landlord shall cooperate with Tenant in executing permit applications and performing other ministerial

acts reasonably necessary to enable Tenant to obtain any such permit or certificate of occupancy. No changes, modifications or alterations in the

---

Approved Working Drawings may be made without the prior written consent of Landlord, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed.

## **SECTION 4** **CONSTRUCTION OF THE TENANT IMPROVEMENTS**

### **4.1 Tenant's Selection of Contractors.**

**4.1.1 The Contractor; Landlord's Project Manager.** Tenant shall retain a licensed general contractor, approved in advance by Landlord, to construct the Tenant Improvements ("Contractor"). Landlord's approval of the Contractor shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Landlord shall retain Project Management Advisors, Inc. ("PMA") as a third party project manager for construction oversight of the Tenant Improvements on behalf of Landlord, and Tenant shall pay a fee to Landlord with respect to the PMA services equal to 2.65% of the total project cost for the design, permitting and construction of the Tenant Improvements.

**4.1.2 Tenant's Agents.** All subcontractors, laborers, materialmen, and suppliers used by Tenant (such subcontractors, laborers, materialmen, and suppliers, and the Contractor to be known collectively as "Tenant's Agents") must be approved in writing by Landlord, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed, and which shall be granted or denied within five (5) days of Landlord's receipt of Tenant's request for approval; provided, however, Landlord may nevertheless designate and require the use of particular mechanical, engineering, plumbing, fire life-safety and other Base Building subcontractors. If Landlord does not approve any of Tenant's proposed subcontractors, laborers, materialmen, or suppliers, Tenant shall submit other proposed subcontractors, laborers, materialmen, and suppliers for Landlord's written approval. If Landlord fails to approve or disapprove the Tenant's Agents within such five

(5) business day period, then Tenant may send Landlord a reminder notice setting forth such failure and containing the following sentence at the top of such notice in bold, capitalized font at least twelve (12) points in size: **"LANDLORD'S FAILURE TO RESPOND TO THIS NOTICE WITHIN TWO (2) BUSINESS DAYS SHALL RESULT IN LANDLORD'S DEEMED**

**APPROVAL OF THE TENANT'S AGENTS"** (the "Tenant's Agents Reminder Notice"). If Landlord fails to respond with its approval or disapproval within two (2) business days after its receipt of the Tenant's Agents Reminder Notice, then the Tenant's Agents selected by Tenant shall be deemed approved by Landlord.

### **4.2 Construction of Tenant Improvements by Tenant's Agents.**

**4.2.1 Construction Contract; Cost Budget.** Tenant shall engage the Contractor under a commercially reasonable and customary construction contract (collectively, the "Contract"). Prior to the commencement of the construction of any Phase of the Tenant Improvements, and after Tenant has accepted all bids for the Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall provide Landlord with a detailed breakdown, by trade, of the final

costs to be incurred or which have been incurred in connection with the design and construction of the relevant Phase of the Tenant Improvements to be performed by or at the direction of Tenant or the Contractor, which costs form a basis for the estimated total costs of the work of the relevant Phase of the Tenant Improvements (each, a "Final Budget"). Any costs of design and construction of the Tenant Improvements in excess of the Tenant Improvement Allowance shall be paid by Tenant out of its

---

own funds once the Tenant Improvement Allowance is exhausted, but Tenant shall continue to provide Landlord with the documents described in Sections 2.2.2.1(i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this Tenant Work Letter, above, for Landlord's review, provided that the delivery of such documents to Landlord shall not be a condition precedent to Tenant paying such costs.

#### 4.2.2 Tenant's Agents.

4.2.2.1 **Compliance with Drawings and Schedule.** Tenant's and Tenant's Agent's construction of the Tenant Improvements shall comply with the following: (i) the Tenant Improvements shall be constructed in substantial accordance with the Approved Working Drawings; and (ii) Tenant's Agents shall submit schedules of all work relating to the Tenant's Improvements to Contractor and Contractor shall, within five (5) business days of receipt thereof, inform Tenant's Agents of any changes which are necessary thereto, and Tenant's Agents shall adhere to such corrected schedule.

4.2.2.2 **Indemnity.** Tenant's indemnity of Landlord as set forth in the Lease, as amended, shall also apply with respect to any and all costs, losses, damages, injuries and liabilities related in any way to any act or omission of Tenant or Tenant's Agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or in connection with Tenant's non-payment of any amount arising out of the Tenant Improvements (except to the extent caused by Landlord's failure to disburse the Tenant Improvement Allowance as provided for in this Tenant Work Letter) and/or Tenant's disapproval of all or any portion of any request for payment. Such indemnity by Tenant, as set forth in the Lease, as amended, shall also apply with respect to any and all costs, losses, damages, injuries and liabilities related in any way to Landlord's performance of any ministerial acts reasonably necessary (i) to permit Tenant to complete the Tenant Improvements, and (ii) to enable Tenant to obtain any building permit or certificate of occupancy for the Expansion Premises. The foregoing indemnity shall not apply to claims caused by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord, its member partners, shareholders, officers, directors, agents, employees, and/or contractors.

4.2.2.3 **Requirements of Tenant's Agents.** Each of Tenant's Agents shall guarantee to Tenant and for the benefit of Landlord that the portion of the Tenant Improvements for which it is responsible shall be free from any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of not less than one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of the work under the Contract ("Substantial Completion"). Each of Tenant's Agents shall be responsible for the replacement or repair, without additional charge, of all work done or furnished in accordance with its contract that shall become defective within one (1) year after Substantial Completion. The correction of such work shall include, without additional charge, all additional expenses and damages incurred in connection with such removal or replacement of all or any part of the Tenant Improvements, and/or the Building and/or common areas that

may be damaged or disturbed thereby. All such warranties or guarantees as to materials or workmanship of or with respect to the Tenant Improvements shall be contained in the Contract or subcontract and shall be written such that such guarantees or warranties shall inure to the benefit of both Landlord and Tenant, as their respective interests may appear, and can be directly enforced by either. Tenant covenants to give to Landlord any assignment or other assurances which may be necessary to effect such right of direct enforcement.

4.2.2.4 **Insurance Requirements.**

4.2.2.4.1 **General Coverages.** The Contractor and all

---

mechanical, engineering and plumbing subcontractors ("Major Subcontractors") shall carry the following insurance with insurers having a minimum A.M. best rating of A- VIII or better (i) worker's compensation insurance covering the Contractor's or Major Subcontractor's respective employees with a waiver of subrogation in favor of Landlord and the property manager, (ii) general liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 general aggregate, including products/completed operations and contractual coverage, and including Landlord and its property manager as additional insureds, and (ii) if the cost of such Tenant Improvements exceeds \$100,000 in the aggregate, then Builders Risk insurance covering the construction of the Tenant Improvements, and such policy shall include Landlord as an additional insured. Other Tenant's Agents shall carry commercially reasonable amounts of insurance as reasonably approved by Landlord.

4.2.2.4.2 **Intentionally Omitted.**

4.2.2.4.3 **General Terms.** Certificates for all insurance carried pursuant to this Section 4.2.2.4 shall be delivered to Landlord before the commencement of construction of the Expansion Tenant Improvements and before the Contractor's equipment is moved onto the site. All such policies of insurance must contain a provision that the company writing said policy will endeavor to give Landlord thirty (30) days prior written notice of any cancellation or lapse of the effective date or any reduction in the amounts of such insurance. In the event that the Expansion Tenant Improvements are damaged by any cause during the course of the construction thereof, Tenant shall immediately repair the same at Tenant's sole cost and expense. Tenant's Agents shall maintain all of the foregoing insurance coverage in force until the Expansion Tenant Improvements are fully completed, except for any Products and Completed Operation Coverage insurance required by Landlord, which is to be maintained for ten (10) years following completion of the work. Such insurance shall provide that it is primary insurance as respects the owner and that any other insurance maintained by owner is excess and noncontributing with the insurance required hereunder. The requirements for the foregoing insurance shall not derogate from the provisions for indemnification of Landlord by Tenant under Section 4.2.2.2 of this Tenant Work Letter.

4.2.3 **Governmental Compliance.** The Tenant Improvements shall comply in all respects with the following: (i) all state, federal, city or quasi-governmental laws, codes, ordinances and regulations, as each may apply according to the rulings of the controlling public official, agent or other person; (ii) applicable standards of the

American Insurance Association (formerly, the National Board of Fire Underwriters) and the National Electrical Code; and

(iii) building material manufacturer's specifications.

**4.2.4 Inspection by Landlord.** Landlord shall have the right to inspect the Tenant Improvements at all times, provided however, that Landlord's failure to inspect the Tenant Improvements shall in no event constitute a waiver of any of Landlord's rights hereunder nor shall Landlord's inspection of the Tenant Improvements constitute Landlord's approval of the same. Should Landlord reasonably disapprove any portion of the Tenant Improvements, on the grounds that the construction is defective or fails to substantially comply with the Approved Working Drawings, Landlord shall notify Tenant in writing of such disapproval and shall specify the items disapproved. Any such defects or deviations shall be rectified by Tenant at no expense to Landlord, provided however, that in the event Landlord determines that a defect or deviation exists that might adversely affect the mechanical, electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning or

---

life-safety systems of the Building, the structure or exterior appearance of the Building or any other tenant's use of such other tenant's leased premises, Landlord may, take such action as Landlord reasonably deems necessary, at Tenant's expense and without incurring any liability on Landlord's part, to correct any such defect, deviation and/or matter, including, without limitation, causing the cessation of performance of the construction of the Tenant Improvements until such time as the defect, deviation and/or matter is corrected to Landlord's reasonable satisfaction.

**4.2.5 Meetings.** Commencing upon the execution of this First Amendment, Tenant shall hold weekly meetings at a reasonable time, with the Architect and the Contractor regarding the progress of the preparation of Construction Drawings and the construction of the Tenant Improvements, and Landlord and/or its agents shall receive prior notice of, and shall have the right to attend, all such meetings, and, upon Landlord's request, certain of Tenant's Agents shall attend such meetings. In addition, minutes shall be taken at all such meetings, a copy of which minutes shall be promptly delivered to Landlord. One such meeting each month shall include the review of Contractor's current request for payment.

**4.3 Notice of Completion; Copy of Record Set of Plans.** Within ten (10) days after completion of construction of the Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall cause a valid Notice of Completion to be recorded in the office of the Recorder of the county in which the Building is located in accordance with Section 8182 of the Civil Code of the State of California or any successor statute, and shall furnish a copy thereof to Landlord upon such recordation. If Tenant fails to do so, Landlord may execute and file the same on behalf of Tenant as Tenant's agent for such purpose, at Tenant's sole cost and expense. At the conclusion of construction, (i) Tenant shall cause the Architect and Contractor (x) to update the Approved Working Drawings as necessary to reflect all changes made to the Approved Working Drawings during the course of construction, (y) to certify to the best of their knowledge that the "record-set" of as-built drawings are true and correct, which certification shall survive the expiration or termination of the Lease, as amended, and (z) to deliver to Landlord two (2) sets of copies of such record set of drawings (hard copy and CAD files) within ninety (90) days following issuance

of a certificate of occupancy for the Expansion Premises, and (ii) Tenant shall deliver to Landlord a copy of all warranties, guaranties, and operating manuals and information relating to the improvements, equipment, and systems in the Expansion Premises. Within fifteen (15) days after request by Tenant following the Substantial Completion of the Tenant Improvements, Landlord will acknowledge its approval of the Tenant Improvements (provided that such approval has been granted) by placing its signature on a Contractor's Certificate of Substantial Completion fully executed by the Architect, Contractor and Tenant. Landlord's approval shall not create any contingent liabilities for Landlord with respect to any latent quality, design, Code compliance or other like matters that may arise subsequent to Landlord's approval.

## **SECTION 5** **MISCELLANEOUS**

### **5.1 Intentionally Omitted.**

---

**5.2 Tenant's Representative.** Tenant has designated Monica Sullivan as its sole representatives with respect to the matters set forth in this Tenant Work Letter, who shall each have full authority and responsibility to act on behalf of the Tenant as required in this Tenant Work Letter.

**5.3 Landlord's Representative.** Landlord has designated Crista Swan with PMA, as its sole representatives with respect to the matters set forth in this Tenant Work Letter, who, until further notice to Tenant, shall have full authority and responsibility to act on behalf of the Landlord as required in this Tenant Work Letter.

**5.4 Time is of the Essence in This Tenant Work Letter.** Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to a "number of days" shall mean and refer to calendar days. If any item requiring approval is timely disapproved by Landlord, the procedure for preparation of the document and approval thereof shall be repeated until the document is approved by Landlord.

**5.5 Tenant's Lease Default.** Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in the Lease, as amended, or this Tenant Work Letter, if any default by Tenant under the Lease, as amended, or this Tenant Work Letter occurs at any time on or before the substantial completion of the Tenant Improvements and such default remains uncured beyond the applicable notice and cure periods set forth in the Lease, then in addition to all other rights and remedies granted to Landlord pursuant to the Lease, as amended, Landlord shall have the right to withhold payment of all or any portion of the Tenant Improvement Allowance and/or Landlord may, without any liability whatsoever, cause the cessation of construction of the Tenant Improvements (in which case, Tenant shall be responsible for any delay in the substantial completion of the Tenant Improvements and any costs occasioned thereby).

---

Stock Option No: Stock Option

**STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT  
UNDER THE BIOATLA, INC.  
2020 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

THIS STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is between BioAtla, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Grantee").

**RECITALS**

WHEREAS, the Company maintains the BioAtla, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (as it may be amended and/or restated from time to time, the "Plan");

WHEREAS, the Plan permits the Company to award options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Shares"), subject to the terms of the Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to grant an option to purchase Shares to the Grantee in accordance with the terms of this award agreement (this "Agreement").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the agreements set forth herein, the parties, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

Section 1. **Defined Terms.** **Grant of Option** All capitalized terms used herein shall have the meaning ascribed to each of them as defined herein and, if not defined herein, shall have the meaning ascribed to each of them in the Master Agreement.

**2. Amendment to the Master Agreement.**

(a) Effective as of the First Amendment Effective Date, the **definition of** \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Himalaya Therapeutics SECZ Territory Date of Grant" in Article 1 (Definitions) of, the Master Agreement shall be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

**"Himalaya Therapeutics SECZ Territory"** means [\*\*]; it being understood and agreed that Company shall be entitled from time to time to notify BMS in writing that [\*\*] may be proposed for BMS' consideration as part of the Territory, and for elimination from the Himalaya Therapeutics SECZ Territory.

**3. Full force and effect.** Except as expressly amended hereby, the Master Agreement shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect in accordance with its original terms; **provided that**, grants to the extent that any of Grantee, pursuant to the Plan and the terms and conditions of this First Amendment Agreement, an option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Shares at an exercise price per Share equal to \_\_\_\_\_ (**Option**). The Option is not, and is not intended to be, an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code.

Section 2. **Term of Option.** Unless earlier terminated pursuant to the Plan or the other provisions of this Agreement, the Option shall terminate at 5 p.m. Pacific time on the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant (the "Expiration Date").

(b) Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2 of the Plan or as provided in **[third-party administrative platform]**, upon the Grantee ceasing to provide services to the Company or its Subsidiaries for any reason whatsoever, the Option shall terminate as to that number of Shares as to which the Option is not vested at the time of such cessation, without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person.

(c) If the Grantee's services to the Company and any of its Subsidiaries are terminated for Cause, then the unexercised portion of the Option (whether or not vested) will terminate immediately upon such termination, without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2 of the Plan, if the Grantee's services to the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, then the Option may be exercised to the extent vested at the time of such termination at any time prior to the earlier of the Expiration Date and 90 days after such termination, and any part of the Option which is not exercised within such period shall terminate at the end of such period without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2 of the Plan, if the Grantee's services to the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates by reason of his or her death or Disability, then the Option may be exercised, as to the number of whole Shares with respect to which the Option is vested and exercisable at the time of such death or Disability, at any time prior to the earlier of the Expiration Date and twelve (12) months after such termination, and any part of the Option which is not exercised within such period shall terminate at the end of such period without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person.

---

(e) The Committee, in its absolute discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to termination of the Grantee's services, including, but not by way of limitation, the question of whether a termination of the Grantee's services resulted from Cause.

Section 3. Vesting. The Option shall vest and become exercisable as shown in *[third-party administrative platform]*.

Section 4. Manner of Exercise.

(b) To exercise the Option, the Grantee shall comply with such procedures for exercise as the Committee shall have adopted, as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of the exercise price shall be (i) in cash or (ii) through a broker-assisted cashless exercise or (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii), as elected by the Grantee. Any exercise of the Option is conditioned on Grantee's payment to the Company in full of the aggregate exercise price (as described in the preceding sentence) of the portion of the Option being exercised, plus the amount of the withholding taxes, if any, determined by the Company to be due upon the purchase of such number of Shares.

(c) The date on which the Company receives the notice of exercise accompanied by payment in full of the exercise price for the Shares covered by the notice and the applicable withholding taxes, if any, shall be the date as of which the Shares shall be deemed to have been issued.

(d) To exercise the Option following the Grantee's death, the Persons who acquire the right to exercise the Option must prove to the Committee's satisfaction that they have duly acquired the Option and that they have paid (or have provided for payment of) any taxes, such as estate, transfer, inheritance or death taxes, payable with respect to the Option or the Shares to which it relates, in addition to satisfying the other terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

Section 5. Transferability. The Option may only be transferred in accordance with Section 12 of the Plan.

Section 6. Taxes. The Grantee shall be responsible for all tax consequences in connection with the Option (including any applicable withholding taxes). Such responsibility shall extend to all applicable federal, state, local and foreign withholding taxes. The Grantee shall satisfy any withholding taxes with respect to the Option in the same manner set forth in Section 4 with respect to the payment of the exercise price of the Option.

**Section 7.**The Plan. The Grantee has received a copy of the Plan, has read the Plan and is familiar with its terms, and hereby accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Option is subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Plan, all of which are incorporated by reference. Pursuant to the Plan, the Committee is authorized to interpret the Plan and to adopt rules and regulations not inconsistent with the terms Plan as it deems appropriate. The Grantee hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and conditions final all decisions and interpretations of the Master Committee with respect to the Plan, this Agreement, the Option and any agreement relating to the Option. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the Plan and the terms of this Agreement, the terms of this First Amendment will govern. the Plan shall control.

**4.** Section 8. Incorporation Rights in Shares Before Issuance and Delivery. The Grantee shall not have any rights as a stockholder of Recitals. The Recitals the Company with respect to the Shares underlying the Option unless and until the Option has been exercised and such Shares have been issued to the Grantee as fully paid Shares. No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions, or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are hereby incorporated into this First Amendment by reference. issued, except as provided in Section 8 of the Plan.

**Section 9.**No Promise of Service. Neither the Plan nor the granting, holding, vesting or exercise of the Option will confer upon the Grantee any right to continue in the service of the Company or any Subsidiary in any capacity, or limit, in any respect, the right of the Company or any Subsidiary to terminate the Grantee at any time, for any reason and with or without notice.

---

**5.** Section 10. Qualifications to Exercise. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or in the Plan to the contrary, in no event may the Option be exercisable if the Company shall, at any time and in its sole discretion, determine that (a) the listing, registration or qualification of any Shares otherwise deliverable upon such exercise is required upon any securities exchange or under any state, federal, or foreign law, or (b) the consent or approval of any regulatory body is necessary or desirable in connection with such exercise. In such event, such exercise shall be held in abeyance and shall not be effective unless and until such listing, registration, qualification or approval shall have been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company (regardless of any termination of the Option prior to such listing, registration, qualification or approval). The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares subject to the Option shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional Shares upon the exercise of the Option.

**Section 11.**Conditions to Transfer. As a condition to the exercise of the Option, the Company may require the Grantee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company. The certificate issued to evidence such Shares, if any, may bear appropriate legends summarizing these restrictions.

**Section 12.**Investment Representation. The Grantee hereby represents and warrants to the Company that the Grantee, by reason of the Grantee's business or financial experience (or the business or financial experience of the Grantee's professional advisors who are unaffiliated with and who are not compensated by the Company or any affiliate or selling agent of the Company, directly or indirectly), has the capacity to protect the Grantee's own interests in connection with the transactions contemplated under this Agreement.

**Section 13.**Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the Plan, represents the entire agreement between the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof, and merges and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous discussions, agreements and understandings of every nature relating to the award of the Option to the Grantee by the Company.

**Section 14. Administration.** All questions of interpretation concerning this Agreement, the Plan, or any other agreement or document employed by the Company in the administration of the Plan or the Option shall be determined by the Committee. All such determinations by the Committee shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon all Persons having an interest in the Option. In addition, all other actions, decisions, and determinations taken or made by the Committee in the exercise of its discretion pursuant to the Plan, this Agreement or the Option or any other agreement or document relating thereto or hereto shall be final, binding and conclusive upon all Persons having an interest in this Agreement or the Option.

**Section 15. Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and its successors and assigns and upon the Grantee and his or her permitted transferees, heirs, executors, administrators and legal representatives.

**Section 16. Further Instruments.** The parties to this Agreement agree to execute such further instruments and to take such further action as may reasonably be necessary to carry out the intent of this Agreement.

**Section 17. Amendment; Termination; Waiver.** Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, this Agreement may be amended or terminated, and its terms or covenants waived, only by a written instrument executed on behalf of the Company (as authorized by the Committee) and the Grantee that, in the case of an amendment or waiver, identifies the specific provision of this Agreement being amended or waived.

**Section 18. Delivery of Documents and Notices.** Unless otherwise specified by the Grantee in writing, all documents relating to the Plan (including, without limitation, the Plan, this Agreement, the Plan prospectus and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders) may be delivered to the Grantee electronically. Such means of electronic delivery may include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.

---

The Grantee acknowledges that the Grantee has read this Section 18 and consents to the electronic delivery of the Plan documents. The Grantee acknowledges that he or she may request from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost to the Grantee by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Grantee further acknowledges that the Grantee will be provided with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. Similarly, the Grantee understands that the Grantee must provide the Company or any designated third-party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if the Grantee's attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. The Grantee may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents described in this Section or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if Grantee has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by postal service or electronic mail. The Grantee understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents described in this Section 18.

**Section 19. Governing Law.** This **First Amendment Agreement** shall be governed by, construed and interpreted enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of **New York, USA**, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of laws.

**Section 20. JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** BY ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, THE COMPANY AND THE GRANTEE IRREVOCABLY SUBMIT TO AND ACCEPT GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY (OR IF FEDERAL JURISDICTION DOES NOT EXIST, IN THE STATE COURTS LOCATED THEREIN) WITH RESPECT TO ALL DISPUTES RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE OPTION OR THE PLAN. THE COMPANY AND THE GRANTEE HEREBY ACCEPT SERVICE OF PROCESS PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA AND THE RULES OF ITS COURTS, WAIVE ANY DEFENSE OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY ANY

JUDGMENT RENDERED BY SUCH COURTS ARISING OUT OF, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THIS AGREEMENT, THE OPTION OR THE PLAN.

THE COMPANY AND THE GRANTEE IRREVOCABLY WAIVE ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF, RELATING TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, THE OPTION OR THE PLAN.

6. Miscellaneous. Section 21. Severability Except as specifically amended by. All provisions of this First Amendment, Agreement are distinct and severable and if any clause shall be held to be invalid, illegal or against public policy, the validity or the legality of the remainder of this Agreement

shall ~~continue~~ not be affected thereby, and the remainder of this Agreement shall be interpreted to give maximum effect to the original intention of the parties hereto.

Section 22. Defined Terms/Construction. Capitalized terms used in full force this Agreement and effect pursuant not otherwise defined in this Agreement have the meanings ascribed to its terms. This First Amendment may be executed them in two or more counterparts, each of which need not contain the signature of more than one Party Plan. Captions and titles contained in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and not affect the same agreement, and may be executed and delivered through the use meaning or interpretation of email of scanned or pdf copies of the executed Amendment, each such scanned or pdf copy any provision of this Amendment that includes a Party's signature will be deemed an original. The Parties Agreement.

Section 23. Authorization to Release and Transfer Necessary Personal Information.

(a) are agreeing that each may use electronic signatures, Grantee hereby explicitly and (b) by doing so agree to being subject unambiguously consents to the provisions collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Grantee's personal information as described in this Agreement by and among, as applicable, the U.S. E-SIGN Act (i.e. Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(b) Grantee understands that the Company and its Subsidiaries may hold certain personal information about Grantee, including, but not limited to, Grantee's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number (or any other social or national identification number), pay, nationality, job title, residency status, any Shares or directorships held in the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (enacted June 30, 2000, and codified at 15 U.S.C. § 7001 et seq. Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding (the "Data").

[Signature Page Follows]

for the purpose of implementing,

administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan. Grantee understands that the Data may be transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, or to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in Grantee's country or elsewhere, including outside the European Economic Area, and that the recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than Grantee's country. Grantee understands that Grantee may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting the Company's human resources representative. Grantee authorizes the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data to a broker or other third party assisting with the administration of the Option under the Plan or with whom Shares acquired pursuant to the Option or cash from the sale of such Shares may be deposited. Furthermore, Grantee acknowledges and understands that the transfer of the Data to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, or to any third parties is necessary for Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(c) Grantee understands that the Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Grantee's participation in the Plan. Grantee understands that Grantee may, at any time, view the Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein by contacting the Company's human resources representative in writing. Further, Grantee understands that Grantee is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Grantee does not consent, or if Grantee later seeks to revoke his or her consent, Grantee's service and career with the Company and its Subsidiaries will not be affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing Grantee's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Grantee Options or other equity awards, or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Grantee understands that refusing or withdrawing Grantee's consent may affect Grantee's ability to vest in or realize benefits from the Option and to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of refusing to consent or withdrawal of consent, Grantee understands that he or she may contact the Company's human resources representative.

#### Section 24. No Entitlement for Claims for Compensation.

(a) Grantee's rights, if any, in respect of or in connection with the Option or any other Award are derived solely from the discretionary decision of the Company to permit Grantee to participate in the Plan and to benefit from a discretionary Award. The Plan may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, unless otherwise provided in the Plan and this Agreement. By accepting the Option, Grantee expressly acknowledges that there is no obligation on the part of the Company to continue the Plan and/or grant any additional Awards, even if Awards have been granted in the past. All decisions with respect to future grants of Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Committee.

(b) The Option is not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation and is not to be considered compensation or pay of a continuing or recurring nature, or part of Grantee's normal or expected compensation, and in no way represents any portion of Grantee's compensation or other remuneration for any purpose, including, but not limited to, calculating any severance, pension or other pay or benefit, and in no event should be considered as compensation or pay for, or relating in any way to, past services for the Company or any Subsidiary or affiliate. The value of the Option is an extraordinary item that does not constitute compensation or pay of any kind for services of any kind rendered to the Company or its Subsidiaries or affiliates and which is outside the scope of Grantee's written service agreement (if any).

(c) Grantee acknowledges that he or she is voluntarily participating in the Plan.

(d) Neither the Plan nor the Option or any other Award granted under the Plan shall be deemed to give Grantee a right to remain in the service of the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate in any capacity. The Company reserves the right to terminate Grantee's service at any time, with or without cause, and for any reason.

(e) The grant of the Option and Grantee's participation in the Plan will not be interpreted to form a service relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary or affiliate.

(f) The future value of the Shares is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty and if Grantee vests in the Option and purchases Shares, the value of those Shares may increase or decrease. Grantee also understand that none of the Company or its Subsidiaries or affiliates is responsible for any foreign exchange fluctuation that may affect the value of the Option.

(g) No claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Grantee's service by the Company (for any reason whatsoever and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of the laws in the jurisdiction where Grantee is providing service, or the terms of Grantee's service agreement, if any) and, in consideration of the grant of the Award to which Grantee is not otherwise entitled, Grantee irrevocably agree never to institute any claim against the Company or its Subsidiaries or affiliates, waives Grantee's ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates from any such claim; if notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by accepting the Award, Grantee shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed to not pursue such claim and agree to execute any and all documents necessary to request the withdrawal of such claim.

(h) Grantee agrees that the Company may require Shares received pursuant to the Option to be held by a broker designated by the Company.

(i) Grantee agrees that Grantee's rights hereunder (if any) shall be subject to set-off by the Company for any valid debts Grantee owes the Company.

(j) Unless otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option transferred to, or assumed by, another company, nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for in connection with any transaction affecting the Shares.

[signature page follows]

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the **Parties** parties hereto have executed this **First Amendment to the Master Clinical Trial Collaboration Agreement** as of the **First Amendment Effective Date**.

date first set forth above.

BIOATLA, INC.

By: /s/ Monica Sullivan

[Name]

[Title]

Name: Monica Sullivan

GRANTEE

Title: SVP, IP and Contracts

Date: November 16, 2022

**BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY**

By: /s/ Jonathan Cheng

Name: Jonathan Cheng

Title: Therapeutic Area Head Oncology

Date: November 17, 2022 [Name]

Exhibit **10.31** **10.25**

Stock Option No: **Stock Option**

**STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT**

**UNDER THE BIOATLA, INC.**

**2020 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

**THIS STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT** (this "Agreement") is between BioAtla, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Grantee").

**RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, the Company maintains the BioAtla, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (as it may be amended and/or restated from time to time, the "Plan");

**WHEREAS**, the Plan permits the Company to award options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Shares"), subject to the terms of the Plan; and

**WHEREAS**, the Company desires to grant an option to purchase Shares to the Grantee in accordance with the terms of this award agreement (this "**Agreement**").

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing and the agreements set forth herein, the parties, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree as follows:

**Section 1. Grant of Option.** Effective as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Date of Grant**"), the Company grants to the Grantee, pursuant to the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Agreement, an option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Shares at an exercise price per Share equal to \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Option**"). The Option is not, and is not intended to be, an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code.

**Section 2. Term of Option.** Unless earlier terminated pursuant to the Plan or the other provisions of this Agreement, the Option shall terminate at 5 p.m. Pacific time on the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant (the "**Expiration Date**").

(b) Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2 of the Plan or as provided in **[third-party administrative platform]**, upon the Grantee's termination of Service (defined below) with the Company and its Subsidiaries for any reason whatsoever, the Option shall terminate as to that number of Shares as to which the Option is not vested at the time of such termination of Service, without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person. For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" shall mean continuous service as an employee, non-employee member of the Company's Board of Directors or independent contractor.

(c) If the Grantee's Service with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is terminated for Cause, then the unexercised portion of the Option (whether or not vested) will terminate immediately upon such termination of Service, without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2 of the Plan, if the Grantee's Service with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates for any reason other than Cause, death or Disability, then the Option may be exercised to the extent vested at the time of such termination of Service at any time prior to the earlier of the Expiration Date and 90 days after such termination of Service, and any part of the Option which is not exercised within such period shall terminate at the end of such period without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person. Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.2 of the Plan, if the Grantee's Service with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates by reason of his or her death or Disability, then the Option may be exercised, as to the number of whole Shares with respect to which the Option is vested and exercisable at the time of such death or Disability, at any time prior to the earlier of the Expiration Date and twelve (12) months after such termination of Service, and any part of the Option which is not exercised within such period shall terminate at the end of such period without any compensation or other payment due to the Grantee or any other Person.

(e) The Committee, in its absolute discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to termination of Service, including, but not by way of limitation, the question of whether a termination of Service resulted from Cause.

**Section 3. Vesting.** The Option shall vest and become exercisable as shown in **[third-party administrative platform]**.

**Section 4. Manner of Exercise.**

(b) To exercise the Option, the Grantee shall comply with such procedures for exercise as the Committee shall have adopted, as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of the exercise price and all applicable withholding taxes shall be (i) in cash or (ii) through a broker-assisted cashless exercise or (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii), as elected by the Grantee. Any exercise of the Option is conditioned on Grantee's payment to the Company in full of the aggregate exercise price (as described in the preceding sentence) of the portion

of the Option being exercised, plus the amount of the withholding taxes determined by the Company to be due upon the purchase of such number of Shares.

(c) The date on which the Company receives the notice of exercise accompanied by payment in full of the exercise price for the Shares covered by the notice and the applicable withholding taxes shall be the date as of which the Shares shall be deemed to have been issued.

(d) To exercise the Option following the Grantee's death, the Persons who acquire the right to exercise the Option must prove to the Committee's satisfaction that they have duly acquired the Option and that they have paid (or have provided for payment of) any taxes, such as estate, transfer, inheritance or death taxes, payable with respect to the Option or the Shares to which it relates, in addition to satisfying the other terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

**Section 5. Transferability.** The Option may only be transferred in accordance with Section 12 of the Plan.

**Section 6. Withholding Taxes.** The Grantee shall be responsible for making appropriate provision for all taxes required to be withheld in connection with the Option (including the exercise thereof). Such responsibility shall extend to all applicable federal, state, local and foreign withholding taxes. The Company or its Subsidiaries, in their sole discretion, shall have the right to retain from the Shares otherwise deliverable on exercise of the Option the number of shares whose Fair Market Value equals the amount to be withheld in satisfaction of the applicable withholding taxes (or to withhold from any payroll or other amounts otherwise due to the Grantee the amount of withholding taxes due in connection with the Option (including the exercise thereof)).

**Section 7. The Plan.** The Grantee has received a copy of the Plan, has read the Plan and is familiar with its terms, and hereby accepts the Option subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Option is subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Plan, all of which are incorporated by reference. Pursuant to the Plan, the Committee is authorized to interpret the Plan and to adopt rules and regulations not inconsistent with the Plan as it deems appropriate. The Grantee hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions and interpretations of the Committee with respect to the Plan, this Agreement, the Option and any agreement relating to the Option. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the Plan and the terms of this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control.

**Section 8. Rights in Shares Before Issuance and Delivery.** The Grantee shall not have any rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares underlying the Option unless and until the Option has been exercised and such Shares have been issued to the Grantee as fully paid Shares. No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions, or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 8 of the Plan.

**Section 9. No Promise of Employment or Other Service.** Neither the Plan nor the granting, holding, vesting or exercise of the Option will confer upon the Grantee any right to continue in the employ or other

---

service of the Company or any Subsidiary, or limit, in any respect, the right of the Company or any Subsidiary to terminate the Grantee at any time, for any reason and with or without notice.

**Section 10. Qualifications to Exercise.** Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or in the Plan to the contrary, in no event may the Option be exercisable if the Company shall, at any time and in its sole discretion, determine that (a) the listing, registration or qualification of any Shares otherwise deliverable upon such exercise is required upon any securities exchange or under any state, federal, or foreign law, or (b) the consent or approval of any regulatory body is necessary or desirable in connection with such exercise. In such event, such exercise shall be held in abeyance and shall not be effective unless and until such listing, registration, qualification or approval shall have been

effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company (regardless of any termination of the Option prior to such listing, registration, qualification or approval). The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares subject to the Option shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. The Company shall not be required to issue fractional Shares upon the exercise of the Option.

**Section 11. Conditions to Transfer.** As a condition to the exercise of the Option, the Company may require the Grantee to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company. The certificate issued to evidence such Shares, if any, may bear appropriate legends summarizing these restrictions.

**Section 12. Investment Representation.** The Grantee hereby represents and warrants to the Company that the Grantee, by reason of the Grantee's business or financial experience (or the business or financial experience of the Grantee's professional advisors who are unaffiliated with and who are not compensated by the Company or any affiliate or selling agent of the Company, directly or indirectly), has the capacity to protect the Grantee's own interests in connection with the transactions contemplated under this Agreement.

**Section 13. Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with the Plan, represents the entire agreement between the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof, and merges and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous discussions, agreements and understandings of every nature relating to the award of the Option to the Grantee by the Company.

**Section 14. Administration.** All questions of interpretation concerning this Agreement, the Plan, or any other agreement or document employed by the Company in the administration of the Plan or the Option shall be determined by the Committee. All such determinations by the Committee shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon all Persons having an interest in the Option. In addition, all other actions, decisions, and determinations taken or made by the Committee in the exercise of its discretion pursuant to the Plan, this Agreement or the Option or any other agreement or document relating thereto or hereto shall be final, binding and conclusive upon all Persons having an interest in this Agreement or the Option.

**Section 15. Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and its successors and assigns and upon the Grantee and his or her permitted transferees, heirs, executors, administrators and legal representatives.

**Section 16. Further Instruments.** The parties to this Agreement agree to execute such further instruments and to take such further action as may reasonably be necessary to carry out the intent of this Agreement.

**Section 17. Amendment; Termination; Waiver.** Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, this Agreement may be amended or terminated, and its terms or covenants waived, only by a written instrument executed on behalf of the Company (as authorized by the Committee) and the Grantee that, in the case of an amendment or waiver, identifies the specific provision of this Agreement being amended or waived.

**Section 18. Delivery of Documents and Notices.** Unless otherwise specified by the Grantee in writing, all documents relating to the Plan (including, without limitation, the Plan, this Agreement, the Plan

---

prospectus and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company's stockholders) may be delivered to the Grantee electronically. Such means of electronic delivery may include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.

The Grantee acknowledges that the Grantee has read this Section 18 and consents to the electronic delivery of the Plan documents. The Grantee acknowledges that he or she may request from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost to the Grantee by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Grantee further acknowledges that the Grantee will be provided with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. Similarly, the Grantee understands that the Grantee must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if the Grantee's attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. The Grantee may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents described in this Section or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if Grantee has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by postal service or electronic mail. The Grantee understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents described in this Section 18.

Section 19. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

Section 20. JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. BY ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT, THE COMPANY AND THE GRANTEE IRREVOCABLY SUBMIT TO AND ACCEPT GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY (OR IF FEDERAL JURISDICTION DOES NOT EXIST, IN THE STATE COURTS LOCATED THEREIN) WITH RESPECT TO ALL DISPUTES RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE OPTION OR THE PLAN. THE COMPANY AND THE GRANTEE HEREBY ACCEPT SERVICE OF PROCESS PURSUANT TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA AND THE RULES OF ITS COURTS, WAIVE ANY DEFENSE OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY ANY JUDGMENT RENDERED BY SUCH COURTS ARISING OUT OF, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THIS AGREEMENT, THE OPTION OR THE PLAN.

**THE COMPANY AND THE GRANTEE IRREVOCABLY WAIVE ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF, RELATING TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, THE OPTION OR THE PLAN.**

Section 21. Severability. All provisions of this Agreement are distinct and severable and if any clause shall be held to be invalid, illegal or against public policy, the validity or the legality of the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby, and the remainder of this Agreement shall be interpreted to give maximum effect to the original intention of the parties hereto.

Section 22. Defined Terms/Construction. Capitalized terms used in this Agreement and not otherwise defined in this Agreement have the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan. Captions and titles contained in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Agreement.

Section 23. Authorization to Release and Transfer Necessary Personal Information.

(a) Grantee hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Grantee's personal information as described in this Agreement by and among, as applicable, the Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(b) Grantee understands that the Company and its Subsidiaries may hold certain personal information about Grantee, including, but not limited to, Grantee's name, home address and telephone number, date

of birth, social security number (or any other social or national identification number), pay, nationality, job title, residency status, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding (the "Data") for the purpose of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan. Grantee understands that the Data may be transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, or to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in Grantee's country or elsewhere, including outside the European Economic Area, and that the recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than Grantee's country. Grantee understands that Grantee may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting the Company's human resources representative. Grantee authorizes the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data to a broker or other third party assisting with the administration of the Option under the Plan or with whom Shares acquired pursuant to the Option or cash from the sale of such Shares may be deposited. Furthermore, Grantee acknowledges and understands that the transfer of the Data to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, or to any third parties is necessary for Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(c) Grantee understands that the Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Grantee's participation in the Plan. Grantee understands that Grantee may, at any time, view the Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein by contacting the Company's human resources representative in writing. Further, Grantee understands that Grantee is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Grantee does not consent, or if Grantee later seeks to revoke his or her consent, Grantee's employment and career with the Company and its Subsidiaries will not be affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing Grantee's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Grantee Options or other equity awards, or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Grantee understands that refusing or withdrawing Grantee's consent may affect Grantee's ability to vest in or realize benefits from the Option and to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of refusing to consent or withdrawal of consent, Grantee understands that he or she may contact the Company's human resources representative.

#### Section 24.No Entitlement for Claims for Compensation.

(a) Grantee's rights, if any, in respect of or in connection with the Option or any other Award are derived solely from the discretionary decision of the Company to permit Grantee to participate in the Plan and to benefit from a discretionary Award. The Plan may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, unless otherwise provided in the Plan and this Agreement. By accepting the Option, Grantee expressly acknowledges that there is no obligation on the part of the Company to continue the Plan and/or grant any additional Awards, even if Awards have been granted in the past. All decisions with respect to future grants of Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Committee.

(b) The Option is not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation and is not to be considered compensation or pay of a continuing or recurring nature, or part of Grantee's normal or expected compensation, and in no way represents any portion of Grantee's compensation or other remuneration for any purpose, including, but not limited to, calculating any severance, pension or other pay or benefit, and in no event should be considered as compensation or pay for, or relating in any way to, past employment or other services for the Company or any Subsidiary or affiliate. The value of the Option is an extraordinary item that does not constitute compensation or pay of any kind for employment or other services of any kind rendered to the Company or its Subsidiaries or affiliates and which is outside the scope of Grantee's written employment agreement (if any).

(c) Grantee acknowledges that he or she is voluntarily participating in the Plan.

(d) Neither the Plan nor the Option or any other Award granted under the Plan shall be deemed to give Grantee a right to remain in the employment of, or other service for, the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate in any capacity. The Company reserves the right to terminate Grantee's employment or other service at any time, with or without cause, and for any reason.

(e) The grant of the Option and Grantee's participation in the Plan will not be interpreted to form an employment or other service relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary or affiliate.

(f) The future value of the Shares is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty and if Grantee vests in the Option and purchases Shares, the value of those Shares may increase or decrease. Grantee also understand that none of the Company or its Subsidiaries or affiliates is responsible for any foreign exchange fluctuation that may affect the value of the Option.

(g) No claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Grantee's Service with the Company or any Subsidiary (for any reason whatsoever and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of the laws in the jurisdiction where Grantee is employed or providing services, or the terms of Grantee's employment agreement, if any) and, in consideration of the grant of the Award to which Grantee is not otherwise entitled, Grantee irrevocably agree never to institute any claim against the Company or its Subsidiaries or affiliates, waives Grantee's ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates from any such claim; if notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by accepting the Award, Grantee shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed to not pursue such claim and agree to execute any and all documents necessary to request the withdrawal of such claim.

(h) Grantee agrees that the Company may require Shares received pursuant to the Option to be held by a broker designated by the Company.

(i) Grantee agrees that Grantee's rights hereunder (if any) shall be subject to set-off by the Company for any valid debts Grantee owes the Company.

(j) Unless otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option transferred to, or assumed by, another company, nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for in connection with any transaction affecting the Shares.

[signature page follows]

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

BIOATLA, INC.

BIOATLA, INC. By: \_\_\_\_\_

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY [Name]

[Title]

(As amended and restated on December 16, 2022)

GRANTEE

Each member of the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of BioAtla, Inc. (the “**Company**”), who is not an employee of the Company (each such member, a “**Non-Employee Director**”), will receive the compensation described in this Director Compensation Policy (the “**Director Compensation Policy**”) for his or her Board service following the date set forth above (the “**Effective Date**”).

The Director Compensation Policy will become effective upon the Effective Date and supersedes all prior arrangements with respect to the subject matter hereof. The Director Compensation Policy may be amended at any time in the sole discretion of the Board.

### **Annual Cash Compensation**

Each Non-Employee Director will receive the cash compensation set forth below for service on the Board or a committee of the Board. The annual cash compensation amounts will be payable in arrears, in equal quarterly installments following the end of each fiscal quarter of the Company in which the service occurred. Any amount payable for a partial quarter of service in an applicable role will be pro-rated by multiplying such amount by a fraction, the numerator of which will be the number of days of service in such role that the Non-Employee Director provided in such quarter and the denominator of which will be the number of days in such quarter. All annual cash fees are vested upon payment. For purposes of clarity, the first quarterly installment of the annual retainers set forth below shall be paid for the first quarter of calendar year 2022, with the amount of such payment equal to the full quarterly installment, pro-rated, if applicable, based on the days of service that the Non-Employee Director provided in such quarter.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Non-Employee Director may elect to receive all of the cash compensation set forth below for a given calendar year in the form of fully vested Company common stock. Such election must generally be made in December of the prior calendar year in an open trading window, in accordance with the administrative practices established by the Company; provided, however, if necessary for administrative reasons or because the trading window is closed (or only open for a short time) in December, the Company may provide a later election during an open trading window. Any election made shall apply to all of the Non-Employee Director’s cash compensation for the calendar year and will be converted into common stock of the Company based on the per share closing sales price of such stock on the most recent trading day preceding the date the cash is otherwise payable, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

#### **1. Annual Board Member Service Retainer:** [Name]

---

- a. All Non-Employee Directors: \$40,000
- b. Non-Employee Director serving as Board Chair: N/A

#### **2. Annual Committee Member Service Retainer:**

- a. Member of the Audit Committee: \$7,500
- b. Member of the Compensation Committee: \$5,000
- c. Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: \$4,000

**3. Annual Committee Chair Service Retainer (in lieu of Annual Committee Member Service Retainer):**

- a. Chair of the Audit Committee: \$15,000
- b. Chair of the Compensation Committee: \$10,000
- c. Chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: \$8,000

**Equity Compensation**

Non-Employee Directors will be eligible to receive such equity awards under the Company's 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (or any successor equity incentive plan adopted by the Board and the stockholders of the Company) as may be approved from time to time by the Board subject to the recommendations of the Compensation Committee as such committee deems advisable.

**Expenses; Other**

The Company will reimburse each Non-Employee Director for ordinary, necessary, and reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses to cover in-person attendance at, and participation in, Board and committee meetings, provided, that the Non-Employee Director timely submits to the Company appropriate documentation substantiating such expenses in accordance with the Company's travel and expense policy, as in effect from time to time.

This Director Compensation Policy was adopted by the Board and may only be amended or terminated by the Board.

**Exhibit 23.1**

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) (1) Registration Statement (Form S-3 Nos. 333-262528 and 333-269148) of BioAtla, Inc., and
- (2) (2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 Nos. 333-263120, 333-254673, 333-251520 and 333-251520) pertaining to the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and Employee Stock Purchase Plan of BioAtla, Inc.;

of our reports dated March 23, 2023 March 26, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of BioAtla, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of BioAtla, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2022 December 31, 2023.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Diego, California

March 23, 2023 26, 2024

**Exhibit 31.1**

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Jay M. Short, Ph.D., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** of BioAtla, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the **consolidated** financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant **including its consolidated subsidiaries**, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

*/s/ Jay M. Short, Ph.D.*

Jay M. Short, Ph.D.  
Chief Executive Officer and Director  
(*Principal Executive Officer*)

Date: **March 23, 2023** **March 26, 2024**

**Exhibit 31.2**

**CERTIFICATION OF THE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO**

## SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Richard A. Waldron, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2022** **December 31, 2023** of BioAtla, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the **consolidated** financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant **including its consolidated subsidiaries**, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

*/s/ Richard A. Waldron*

Richard A. Waldron

Chief Financial Officer

*(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*

Date: **March 23, 2023** **March 26, 2024**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of BioAtla, Inc. (the "Company") for the period ended **December 31, 2022**, to which this Certification is attached, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned officers of the Company hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to their respective knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

The undersigned have executed this Certification effective as of **March 23, 2023** **March 26, 2024**

---

/s/ Jay M. Short, Ph.D.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Jay M. Short, Ph.D.  
Chief Executive Officer and Director  
(*Principal Executive Officer*)

---

/s/ Richard A. Waldron

\_\_\_\_\_  
Richard A. Waldron  
Chief Financial Officer  
(*Principal Financial and Accounting Officer*)

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, and is not being filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing. A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

---

**BIOATLA, INC.  
COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY**

(Adopted and approved on September 14, 2023

and effective as of October 2, 2023)

## 1. Purpose

BioAtla, Inc. (collectively with its subsidiaries, the "**Company**") is committed to promoting high standards of honest and ethical business conduct and compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations. As part of this commitment, the Company has adopted this Compensation Recovery Policy (this "**Policy**"). This Policy is designed to comply with Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**") and explains when the Company will be required or authorized, as applicable, to seek recovery of Incentive Compensation awarded or paid to a Covered Person. Please refer to Exhibit A attached hereto (the "**Definitions Exhibit**") for the definitions of capitalized terms used throughout this Policy.

## 2. Miscalculation of Financial Reporting Measure Results

In the event of a Restatement, the Company will seek to recover, reasonably promptly, all Recoverable Incentive Compensation from a Covered Person. Such recovery, in the case of a Restatement, will be made without regard to any individual knowledge or responsibility related to the Restatement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company is required to undertake a Restatement, the Company will not be required to recover the Recoverable Incentive Compensation if the Compensation Committee determines it Impracticable to do so, after exercising a normal due process review of all the relevant facts and circumstances.

If such Recoverable Incentive Compensation was not awarded or paid on a formulaic basis, the Company will seek to recover the amount that the Compensation Committee determines in good faith should be recouped.

## 3. Non-Restatement Related Miscalculations

In the event of a Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation, the Company may, at the direction of the Compensation Committee, seek recovery of all or a portion of the Recoverable Incentive Compensation from a Covered Person. In addition, the Company may, at the direction of the Compensation Committee, conclude that any unpaid or unvested Incentive Compensation has not been earned and must be forfeited.

## 4. Legal and Compliance Violations

Compliance with the law and the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and other corporate policies is a pre-condition to earning Incentive Compensation. If the Company in its sole discretion concludes that a Covered Person (1) has engaged in Misconduct; or (2) was aware of or willfully blind to Misconduct that occurred in an area over which the Covered Person had supervisory authority, the Company may, at the direction of the Compensation Committee, seek recovery of all or a portion of the Recoverable Incentive Compensation awarded or paid to the Covered Person. In addition, the Company may, at the direction of the Compensation Committee, conclude that any unpaid or unvested Incentive Compensation has not been earned and must be forfeited.

In the event of Misconduct (whether or not in connection with a Restatement), the Company may seek recovery of Recoverable Incentive Compensation even if the Misconduct did not result in an award or payment greater than would have been awarded or paid absent the Misconduct.

In the event of Misconduct, in determining whether to seek recovery and the amount, if any, by which the payment or award should be reduced, the Compensation Committee may consider—among other things—the seriousness of the Misconduct, whether the Covered Person was unjustly enriched, whether seeking the recovery would prejudice the Company's interests in any way, including in a proceeding or investigation, and any other factors it deems relevant to the determination.

## 5. Other Actions

The Compensation Committee may, subject to applicable law, seek recovery in the manner it chooses, including by seeking reimbursement from the Covered Person of all or part of the compensation awarded or paid, by electing to withhold unpaid compensation, by set-off, or by rescinding or canceling unvested stock.

In the reasonable exercise of its business judgment under this Policy, the Compensation Committee may in its sole discretion determine whether and to what extent additional action is appropriate to address the circumstances surrounding a Restatement, a Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation, or Misconduct to minimize the likelihood of any recurrence and to impose such other discipline as it deems appropriate.

#### **6. No Indemnification or Reimbursement**

Notwithstanding the terms of any other policy, program, agreement or arrangement, in no event will the Company or any of its affiliates indemnify or reimburse a Covered Person for any loss under this Policy and in no event will the Company or any of its affiliates pay premiums on any insurance policy that would cover a Covered Person's potential obligations with respect to Recoverable Incentive Compensation under this Policy.

#### **7. Administration of Policy**

The Compensation Committee will have full authority to administer this Policy. The Compensation Committee will, subject to the provisions of this Policy and Rule 10D-1 of the Exchange Act, and the Company's applicable exchange listing standards, make such determinations and interpretations and take such actions in connection with this Policy as it deems necessary, appropriate or advisable. All determinations and interpretations made by the Compensation Committee will be final, binding and conclusive.

#### **8. Other Claims and Rights**

The remedies under this Policy are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any legal and equitable claims the Company or any of its affiliates may have or any actions that may be imposed by law enforcement agencies, regulators, administrative bodies, or other authorities. Further, the exercise by the Compensation Committee of any rights pursuant to this Policy will not impact any other rights that the Company or any of its affiliates may have with respect to any Covered Person subject to this Policy.

#### **9. Acknowledgement by Covered Persons; Condition to Eligibility for Incentive Compensation**

The Company will provide notice and seek acknowledgement of this Policy, in substantially the form included as [Exhibit B](#) attached hereto, from each Covered Person, provided that the failure to provide such notice or obtain such acknowledgement will have no impact on the applicability or enforceability of this Policy. After the Effective Date, the Company must be in receipt of a Covered Person's acknowledgement as a condition to such Covered Person's eligibility to receive Incentive Compensation. All Incentive Compensation subject to this Policy will not be earned, even if already paid, until the Policy ceases to apply to such Incentive Compensation and any other vesting conditions applicable to such Incentive Compensation are satisfied.

#### **10. Amendment; Termination**

The Board or the Compensation Committee may amend or terminate this Policy at any time.

#### **11. Effectiveness**

Except as otherwise determined in writing by the Compensation Committee, this Policy will apply to any Incentive Compensation that (a) in the case of any Restatement, is Received by a Covered Person on or after the Effective Date, and (b) in the case of any Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct, is awarded or paid to a Covered

existence, and satisfaction, of conditions as set forth in the Prior Policies, may otherwise have been deemed earned prior to the Effective Date. This Policy will survive and continue notwithstanding any termination of a Covered Person's employment with the Company and its affiliates.

#### **12. Successors**

This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Persons and their successors, beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators, or other legal representatives.

#### **13. Governing Law**

To the extent not preempted by U.S. federal law, this Policy will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without reference to principles of conflict of laws.

3

---

#### **Exhibit A**

#### **BIOATLA, INC.**

#### **COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY**

#### **DEFINITIONS EXHIBIT**

**"Applicable Period"** means (a) in the case of any Restatement, the three completed fiscal years of the Company immediately preceding the earlier of (i) the date the Board, a committee of the Board, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes (or reasonably should have concluded) that a Restatement is required or (ii) the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare a Restatement, and (b) in the case of any Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct, such period as the Compensation Committee or Board determines to be appropriate in light of the scope and nature of the Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct. The "Applicable Period" also includes any transition period (that results from a change in the Company's fiscal year) within or immediately following the three completed fiscal years identified in the preceding sentence.

**"Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

**"Compensation Committee"** means the Company's committee of independent directors responsible for executive compensation decisions, or in the absence of such a committee, a majority of the independent directors serving on the Board.

**"Covered Person"** means (a) in the case of any Restatement, any person who is, or was at any time, during the Applicable Period, an Executive Officer of the Company, and (b) in the case of any Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct, any person who was an Executive Officer at the time of the Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct. For the avoidance of doubt, a Covered Person may include a former Executive Officer that left the Company, retired, or transitioned to an employee role (including after serving as an Executive Officer in an interim capacity) during the Applicable Period.

**"Effective Date"** means October 2, 2023.

**"Executive Officer"** means the Company's president, principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person (including an officer of the Company's parent(s) or subsidiaries) who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company.

**"Financial Reporting Measure"** means a measure that is determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements (including, but not limited to, "non-GAAP" financial measures, such as those appearing in the Company's earnings releases or Management Discussion and Analysis), and any measure that is derived wholly or in part from such measure. Stock price and total shareholder return (and any measures derived wholly or in part therefrom) shall be considered Financial Reporting Measures.

**"Impracticable."** The Compensation Committee may determine in good faith that recovery of Recoverable Incentive Compensation is "Impracticable" (a) in the case of any Restatement, if: (i) pursuing such recovery would violate home country law of the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022 and the Company provides an opinion of home country counsel to that effect acceptable to the Company's applicable listing exchange; (ii) the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the Recoverable Incentive Compensation and the Company has (A) made a reasonable attempt to recover such amounts and (B) provided documentation of such attempts to recover to the Company's applicable listing exchange; or (iii) recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly

4

---

available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of Section 401(a)(13) or Section 411(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and (b) in the case of any Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct, in its sole discretion, in light of the scope and nature of the Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct.

**"Incentive Compensation"** means any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure. Incentive Compensation does not include any base salaries (except with respect to any salary increases earned wholly or in part based on the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal); bonuses paid solely at the discretion of the Compensation Committee or Board that are not paid from a "bonus pool" that is determined by satisfying a Financial Reporting Measure performance goal; bonuses paid solely upon satisfying one or more subjective standards and/or completion of a specified employment period; non-equity incentive plan awards earned solely upon satisfying one or more strategic measures or operational measures; and equity awards that vest solely based on the passage of time and/or attaining one or more non-Financial Reporting Measures. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation or Misconduct, Incentive Compensation will include all forms of cash and equity incentive compensation, including, without limitation, cash bonuses and equity awards that are received or vest solely based on the passage of time and/or attaining one or more non-Financial Reporting Measures.

**"Misconduct"** shall mean a Covered Person's (i) commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under applicable law; (ii) attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (iii) intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Covered Person and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iv) unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets; or (v) any action or willful inaction that may result in material financial, reputational or other harm to the Company and its affiliates and subsidiaries.

**"Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation"** shall mean a miscalculation that results in an overpayment of Incentive Compensation, which is not related to a Restatement.

**"Received."** Incentive Compensation is deemed "Received" in the Company's fiscal period during which the Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the Incentive Compensation occurs after the end of that period.

**"Recoverable Incentive Compensation"** means (a) in the case of any Restatement, the amount of any Incentive Compensation (calculated on a pre-tax basis) Received by a Covered Person during the Applicable Period that is in excess of the amount that otherwise would have been Received if the calculation were based on the Restatement, (b) in the case of any Non-Restatement Related Miscalculation, the amount of any Incentive Compensation (calculated on a pre-tax basis) Received by a Covered Person during the Applicable Period that is in excess of the amount that otherwise would have been Received if the Incentive Compensation was correctly calculated, and (c) in the case of any Misconduct, the amount of any Incentive Compensation (calculated on a pre-tax basis) awarded or paid to a Covered Person during the Applicable Period that the Compensation Committee determines, in its sole discretion, to be appropriate in light of the scope and nature of the Misconduct. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of any Restatement, Recoverable Incentive Compensation does not include any Incentive Compensation Received by a person (i) before such person began service in a position or capacity meeting the definition of an Executive Officer, (ii) who did not serve as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for that Incentive Compensation, or (iii) during any period the Company did not have a class of its securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association. For Incentive Compensation based on (or derived from) stock price or total shareholder return where the amount of Recoverable Incentive Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in the applicable Restatement, the amount will be determined by the Compensation Committee based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return upon which the Incentive Compensation was Received (in which case, the Company will maintain documentation of such determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to the Company's applicable listing exchange).

5

---

**"Restatement"** means an accounting restatement of any of the Company's financial statements filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Exchange Act, or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, due to the Company's material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under U.S. securities laws, regardless of whether the Company or Covered Person misconduct was the cause for such restatement. "Restatement" includes any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements (commonly referred to as "Big R" restatements), or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period (commonly referred to as "little r" restatements).

6

---

**Exhibit B**

**BIOATLA, INC.**

## COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

By signing below, the undersigned acknowledges that they have read and understood, and they agree to be subject to the terms of, the BioAtla, Inc. Compensation Recovery Policy.

Date:

Signature:

Printed Name:

---

**DISCLAIMER**

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2024, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.